#### THALES Honeywell

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

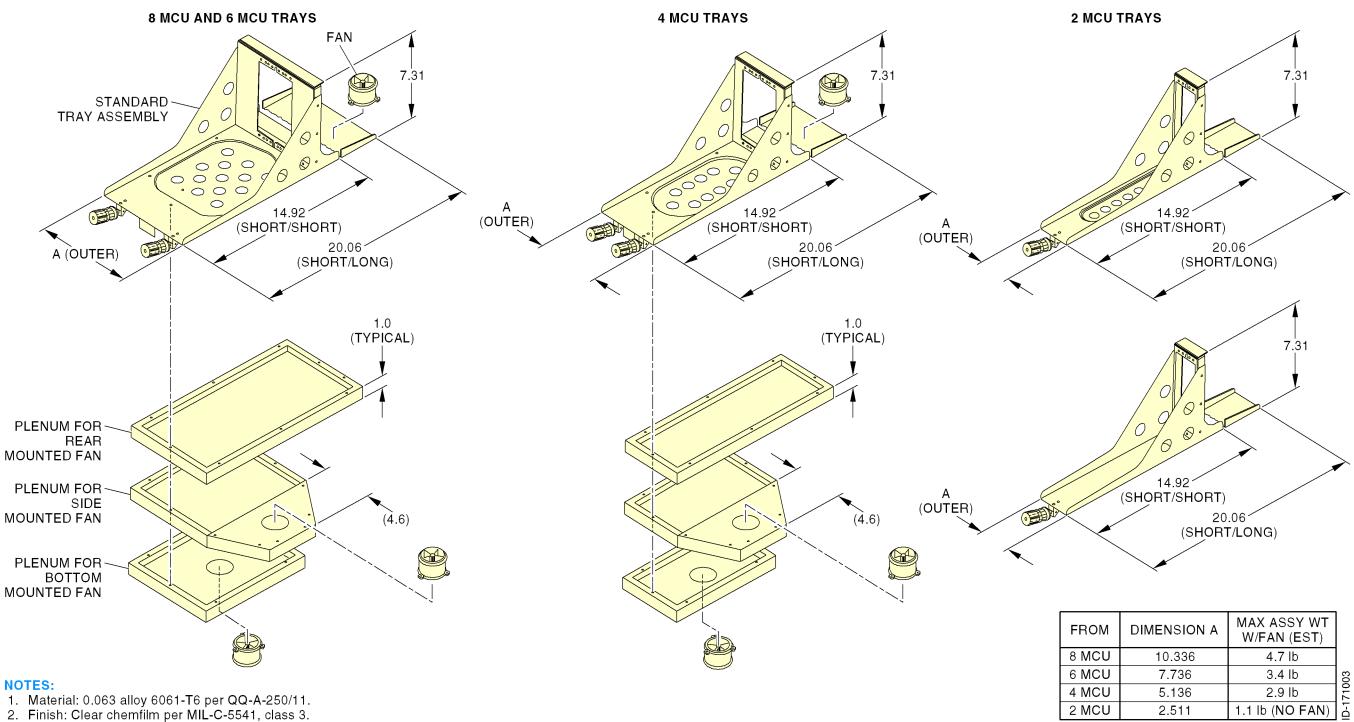
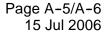


Figure A-3. Dimensions for ECS Tray Assemblies





© Honeywell International Inc. Do not copy without express permission of Honeywell.

| DM | DIMENSION A | MAX ASSY WT<br>W/FAN (EST) |            |
|----|-------------|----------------------------|------------|
| CU | 10.336      | 4.7 lb                     |            |
| CU | 7.736       | 3.4 lb                     | 03         |
| CU | 5.136       | 2.9 lb                     | -171003    |
| CU | 2.511       | 1.1 lb (NO FAN)            | <u>D-1</u> |

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

|                |                 |                 |                 |                 | Table           | A-3. SD-7       | 20 (120-101     | 41-1XX) Pr      | essurized Ha    | ardware Kit     |                 |  |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| 4              | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | MS51957-29      | 6-32 X 7/16 IN. PAN HEAD                                 |
| 4              | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | NAS1149DN616J   | WASHER, FLAT   |
| 1              | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | NSXN2P201S01    | SD-720 ARINC CONNECTOR W/PINS AND SOCKETS (NOTE 1 AND 2) |
| 1              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6028-101        | 6 MCU TRAY SHORT, RIGHT SIDE DC FAN                      |
| -              | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6068-101        | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, LEFT SIDE DC FAN                      |
| -              | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6413-101        | 6 MCU TRAY, LONG, REAR DC FAN                            |
| -              | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6013-102        | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, BOTTOM DC FAN                         |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6218-101        | 6 MCU TRAY, LONG, RIGHT REAR AC FAN                      |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6217-101        | 6 MCU TRAY, LONG, LEFT REAR AC FAN                       |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6080-101        | 6 MCU TRAY, LONG, NO FAN                                 |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | 6110-101        | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, RIGHT SIDE AC FAN                     |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | 6216-101        | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, LEFT SIDE AC FAN                      |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               |                 | 6013-106        | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, BOTTOM AC FAN                         |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | 6035-101        | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, NO FAN                                |
| QTY<br>REQ'D   | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | COMPONENTS      | NOMENCLATURE   |
| -111           | -110            | -109            | -108            | -107            | -106            | -105            | -104            | -103            | -102            | -101            | PART NO.<br>OR  | OR   |
| SSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | IDENTIFYING NO. | DESCRIPTION  |

1. ALTERNATE P/N: AD2-313-3AA00, NIC66H21A00AA0.

2. CONTACTS ARE: 22 AWG PINS, QTY OF 300; 20 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4; 16 AWG SOCKETS. QTY OF 3; 12 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4.



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

|                |                 |                 |                 |                 | Table A         | -4. SD-72       | 0 (120-1014     | 2-1XX) Unp      | ressurized I    | lardware Ki     | t                      |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|---|
| 4              | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | MS51957-29             | 6-32 X 7/16 IN. PAN HEAD                                    |
| 4              | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | NAS1149DN616J          | WASHER, FLAT  |
| 1              | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | NSXN2P201S01           | SD-720 ARINC CONNECTOR W/PINS<br>AND SOCKETS (NOTE 1 AND 2) |
| 1              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-10276-101          | 6 MCU TRAY SHORT, RIGHT SIDE DC FAN<br>(NOTE 3)             |
| -              | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-85743-101          | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, LEFT SIDE DC FAN                         |
| -              | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-93955-101          | 6 MCU TRAY, LONG, REAR DC FAN                               |
| -              | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-93112-101          | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, BOTTOM DC FAN                            |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6281-101               | 6 MCU TRAY, LONG, RIGHT REAR AC FAN                         |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6045-109               | 6 MCU TRAY, LONG, LEFT REAR AC FAN                          |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6080-101               | 6 MCU TRAY, LONG, NO FAN                                    |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | 6282-101               | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, RIGHT SIDE AC FAN                        |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | 6232-101               | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, LEFT SIDE AC FAN                         |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | 6283-101               | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, BOTTOM AC FAN                            |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | 6035-101               | 6 MCU TRAY, SHORT, NO FAN                                   |
| QTY<br>REQ'D   | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | COMPONENTS<br>PART NO. | NOMENCLATURE  |
| -111           | -110            | -109            | -108            | -107            | -106            | -105            | -104            | -103            | -102            | -101            | OR                     | OR  |
| SSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | IDENTIFYING<br>NO.     | DESCRIPTION   |

NOTES:

1. ALTERNATE P/N: AD2-313-3AA00, NIC66H21A00AA0.

2. CONTACTS ARE: 22 AWG PINS, QTY OF 300; 20 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4; 16 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 3; 12 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4.

3. 200-10276-101 TRAY NOT CURRENTLY DESIGNED. APPROVED FAN ASSEMBLIES ARE: S0085-125, -134, -135, -138, AND -142.



Page A-9/A-10

15 Jul 2006

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | MS51957-29             | 6-32 X 7/16 IN. PAN HEAD                                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | NAS1149DN616J          | WASHER, FLAT   |
| 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | NSXN2P221S01           | HS-720 ARINC CONNECTOR W/PINS AND SOCKETS (NOTE 1 AND 2) |
| 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-10510-101          | 4 MCU TRAY SHORT, RIGHT SIDE DC FAN                      |
| -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-92609-101          | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, LEFT SIDE DC FAN                      |
| -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-92893-101          | 4 MCU TRAY, LONG, REAR DC FAN                            |
| -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-84977-101          | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, BOTTOM DC FAN                         |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6083-102               | 4 MCU TRAY, LONG, REAR AC FAN                            |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6026-101               | 4 MCU TRAY, LONG, NO FAN                                 |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | 6049-102               | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, RIGHT SIDE AC FAN                     |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | 6049-101               | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, LEFT SIDE AC FAN                      |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | 6050-101               | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, BOTTOM AC FAN                         |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | 6034-101               | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, NO FAN                                |
| QTY<br>REQ'D    | COMPONENTS<br>PART NO. | NOMENCLATURE   |
| -111            | -110            | -109            | -108            | -107            | -106            | -105            | -104            | -103            | -102            | -101            | OR                     | OR   |
| ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | IDENTIFYING<br>NO.     | DESCRIPTION  |

1. ALTERNATE P/N: AD2-155C-3AA00, AD2-155C-30000, NIC66H20A00A00.

2. CONTACTS ARE: 22 AWG PINS, QTY OF 140; 20 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4; 16 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 3; 12 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4.



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

|                 | •               |                 |                 | •               | r               | -6. HS-72       | ``              | , i             |                 | •               |                        |  |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | MS51957-29             | 6-32 X 7/16 IN. PAN HEAD                                 |
| 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | NAS1149DN616J          | WASHER, FLAT   |
| 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | NSXN2P221S01           | HS-720 ARINC CONNECTOR W/PINS AND SOCKETS (NOTE 1 AND 2) |
| 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-10684-101          | 4 MCU TRAY SHORT, RIGHT SIDE DC FAN                      |
| -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-10683-101          | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, LEFT SIDE DC FAN                      |
| -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-85588-101          | 4 MCU TRAY, LONG, REAR DC FAN                            |
| -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-10682-101          | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, BOTTOM DC FAN                         |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6137-101               | 4 MCU TRAY, LONG, REAR AC FAN                            |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6026-101               | 4 MCU TRAY, LONG, NO FAN                                 |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | 200-87190-101          | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, RIGHT SIDE AC FAN                     |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | 200-84496-101          | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, LEFT SIDE AC FAN                      |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | 6376-101               | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, BOTTOM AC FAN                         |
| -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | 6034-101               | 4 MCU TRAY, SHORT, NO FAN                                |
| QTY<br>REQ'D    | COMPONENTS<br>PART NO. | NOMENCLATURE   |
| -111            | -110            | -109            | -108            | -107            | -106            | -105            | -104            | -103            | -102            | -101            | OR                     | OR   |
| ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | IDENTIFYING<br>NO.     | DESCRIPTION  |

1. ALTERNATE P/N: AD2-155C-3AA00, AD2-155C-30000, NIC66H20A00A00.

2. CONTACTS ARE: 22 AWG PINS, QTY OF 140; 20 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4; 16 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 3; 12 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4.



### THALES Honeywell

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| 4              | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | MS51957-29      | 6-32 X 7/16 IN. PAN HEAD                             |  |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|--|
| 4              | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | NAS1149DN616J   | WASHER, FLAT   |  |
| 1              | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | NSXN2P221S01    | HSD-128 ARINC CONNECTOR W/CONTACTS<br>(NOTE 1 AND 2) |  |
| 1              | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | MS25083-2BB8    | 6 INCH GROUNDING STRAP                               |  |
| 1              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-96981-101   | 8 MCU S/S W/RIGHT MOUNTED DC FAN                     |  |
| -              | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-91171-101   | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/LEFT MOUNTED DC FAN                 |  |
| -              | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-90568-101   | 8 MCU S/L W/REAR MOUNTED DC FAN                      |  |
| -              | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-88654-101   | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/BOTTOM MOUNTED DC FAN               |  |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6117-103        | 8 MCU S/L TRAY W/RIGHT REAR AC FAN                   |  |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6117-101        | 8 MCU S/L TRAY W/LEFT REAR AC FAN                    |  |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6096-101        | 8 MCU S/L STANDARD TRAY                              |  |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | 6101-101        | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/RIGHT SIDE AC FAN                   |  |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | 6100-101        | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/LEFT SIDE AC FAN                    |  |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               |                 | 6093-103        | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/BOTTOM AC FAN                       |  |
| -              | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | 6072-102        | 8 MCU S/S STANDARD TRAY                              |  |
| QTY<br>REQ'D   | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | COMPONENTS      | NOMENCLATURE   |  |
| -111           | -110            | -109            | -108            | -107            | -106            | -105            | -104            | -103            | -102            | -101            | PART NO.<br>OR  | OR   |  |
| SSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | IDENTIFYING NO. | DESCRIPTION  |  |

NOTES:

1. ALTERNATE P/N: 4D2-155C-3AA00, AD2-155C-30000, 4D2-155C-38900, BKAD2-V155M-301, NIC66H20A00AA0.

CONTACTS ARE: 22 AWG PINS, QTY OF 140; 20 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4; 16 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 3; 12 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4. 2.



### THALES Honeywell

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

|                 |                 |                                  |                 |                 | Table A         | -8. HP-72       | 0 (120-9950     | 9-1XX) Unp      | ressurized H    | Hardware Kit    | t               |                        |  |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| 4               | 4               | 4                                | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | MS51957-29             | 6-32 X 7/16 IN. PAN HEAD                             |
| 4               | 4               | 4                                | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | 4               | NAS1149DN616J          | WASHER   |
| 1               | 1               | 1                                | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | NSXN2P221S01           | HSD-128 ARINC CONNECTOR<br>W/CONTACTS (NOTE 1 AND 2) |
| 1               | 1               | 1                                | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | 1               | MS25083-2BB8           | 6 INCH GROUNDING STRAP                               |
| 1               | -               | -                                | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-90568-101          | 8 MCU S/L W REAR DC FAN                              |
| -               | 1               | -                                | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-91171-102          | 8 MCU S/S W LEFT DC FAN & FINGER GUARD               |
| -               | -               | 1                                | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-91171-101          | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/LEFT SIDE DC<br>FAN                 |
| -               | -               | -                                | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6-08S1C1C0             | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/O COOLING AND<br>#10 MOUNTING HOLES |
| -               | -               | -                                | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 200-91165-101          | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/BOTTOM DC FA                        |
| -               | -               | -                                | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6288-101               | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/LEFT SIDE AC<br>FAN                 |
| -               | -               | -                                | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6269-101               | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/BOTTOM AC<br>MOUNTED                |
| -               | -               | -                                | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 6286-101               | 8 MCU S/L TRAY W/RIGHT AC REAR<br>FAN                |
| -               | -               | -                                | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | -               | 6284-101               | 8 MCU S/L TRAY W/LEFT AC REAR<br>FAN                 |
| -               | -               | -                                | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | -               | -               | 6290-101               | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/RIGHT AC SIDE<br>FAN                |
| -               | -               | -                                | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               |                 | 200-90202-101          | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/LEFT SIDE AC<br>FAN/FILTER          |
| -               | -               | -                                | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | -               | 1               | 6292-101               | 8 MCU S/S TRAY W/BOTTOM FAN                          |
| QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D                     | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | QTY<br>REQ'D    | COMPONENTS<br>PART NO. | NOMENCLATURE   |
| -112            | -111            | -110                             | -109            | -108            | -107            | -106            | -105            | -104            | -103            | -102            | -101            | OR                     | OR   |
| ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N                  | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | ASSEMBLY<br>P/N | IDENTIFYING<br>NO.     | DESCRIPTION  |
|                 |                 | 155C-3AA00, AI<br>VG PINS, QTY C |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                        |  |

CONTACTS ARE: 22 AWG PINS, QTY OF 140; 20 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4; 16 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 3; 12 AWG SOCKETS, QTY OF 4. 2.





### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### H. Air Filtration Assemblies

(1) ECS can supply air filtration assemblies for the HPA, SDU, and BSU tray assemblies described in Table A-9. These filter assemblies offer protection against airborne contaminants, such as dust and cigarette smoke. System mean-time-between-failures (MTBF) can be significantly increased. Appendix B supplies installation procedures for air filtration hardware.

### I. SATCOM Shelf Assemblies

- (1) ECS supplies customized and standard turnkey plenum shelf assemblies to accommodate either single or dual SATCOM installations. A shelf assembly can incorporate equipment trays, racking, and additional support structures, such as disconnect panels, cover plates, and mounting brackets. ECS can supply components that are compatible with all types of air transport aircraft.
  - **NOTE:** Some SATCOM system installation locations render the aircraft cooling system inadequate. ECS has designed a self-contained cooling system for the SATCOM shelf assembly that can be used in this type of installation.

### J. Additional Avionics Installation Components

(1) ECS supplies a variety of additional components to support a SATCOM installation. These include RF splitters, combiners, high power relays, maintenance panels, placards, circuit breakers, and control annunciator panels.

### K. Antenna System Provisions

- (1) SATCOM antenna systems are available in numerous configurations. ECS supplies installation provisions for each of these configurations.
  - Some high-gain top-mounted antenna systems require a 2-MCU tray assembly and an ARINC 600 connector for the BSU. Others require mounting bracketry for the BSU. ECS supplies both BSU 2-MCU tray assembly, and connector and mounting bracketry as required.
  - ECS supplies trays and ARINC connectors for various SCUs in the market place.
  - ECS supplies other antenna mounting hardware, such as mounting brackets for the diplexer/low noise amplifier (D/LNA) and high- and low-gain antenna doublers.

### L. Cabin Communications System Provisions

(1) ECS supplies ARINC 746 compliant air-to-ground communication systems installation provisions. These provisions include mounting hardware and connectors, shelves, racks, brackets, placards, cover plates, RF cable, connectors, cable assemblies, and wire harness assemblies.

### M. Wire Harnesses

(1) ECS can supply wire harness provisions that interface the SATCOM avionics with the cabin communication units, the cabin communications units with the cabin phones, and both the SATCOM avionics and cabin communication units with other aircraft systems.



Page A-19 15 Jul 2006

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

(2) ECS wire harness assemblies can be custom designed and fabricated to meet system installation requirements.

### N. Complete Integrated SATCOM Installation Kits

(1) Complete system integration packages are available for ECS for virtually any given installation requirements. These integration packages can include any of the installation provisions discussed in this section, along with other customer-specified components. ECS can also support Honeywell's customers with systems installation design engineering and certification design data packaging.

### 3. Hollingsead International

### A. General

- (1) This information aids you in selecting the engineering services and installation provisions offered by Hollingsead International for the various MCS systems. Hollingsead International is rapidly transforming into a world-class avionics and aircraft systems integration leader, providing the capability to perform any or all of the following:
  - Design and manufacturing of the structural mounting for the MCS and all associated avionics.
  - Design and manufacturing of all wire and cable harness assembly interface connections between the MCS and all associated avionics.
  - Development of all engineering design substantiation, documentation, and testing in support of FAA approval.
  - Complete on-site support of a full installation team for the entire MCS installation kit.
- (2) You can contact them at the following address regarding your specific MCS program requirements:

Hollingsead International 13701 Excelsior Drive Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670 U.S.A.

Telephone: (310) 921-3438 FAX: (310) 921-6313 Telex: 691-462

### **B. Engineering Services**

(1) As addressed in the previous paragraph, Hollingsead International supplies any level of engineering support from minimal consultation to full turn-key. Full turn-key support is defined as Hollingsead International undertaking the entire systems integration from initial design through procurement and manufacture of parts to final installation and certification on behalf on the customer.



Page A-20 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### C. LRU Mounting Requirements

(1) MCS avionics are made up of the HPA, SDU, and BSU, which are mounted in ARINC 600 style tray assemblies. The HPA and SDU each require forced air cooling during normal operation. The BSU and CMU, which are mounted in an ARINC 404 tray, function properly with convection cooling alone.

### D. Installation Kit Components

- (1) General
  - (a) Complete system installation kits are available from Hollingsead International for virtually any given installation requirement. These installation kits can include any of the installation provisions discussed herein along with other customer-specified components.
- (2) Coaxial Cables
  - (a) All coaxial cables, connectors, and attenuators have been designed to fulfill the MCS system and the ARINC 741 usage and attenuation requirements. Hollingsead International supplies immediate access to several types and manufacturers of coaxial cable, appropriate N or TNC connectors, and attenuators to make sure the specific attenuation profiles for each aircraft installation is achieved. These cables range in nominal attenuation from 1.27 to 16.3 dB per 100 feet at 1.6 GHz. The cable outer diameter range is from 0.206 inch to 1.55 inches. Each cable assembly is fabricated with an individual part number and, where necessary, is assigned a serial number, which is permanently affixed to each end. Serialization insures traceability and reproducibility.
  - (b) Testing of each cable assembly is performed to verify insertion loss and VSWR. The results become part of a test database and are shipped with each cable assembly. Each cable assembly is tested across the MCS system frequency bandwidth. Transmit path cable assemblies are test swept from 1626.5 MHz to 1660.5 MHz and receive path cable assemblies are test swept from 1530 MHz to 1559 MHz. Customers have the option of having cable assemblies tested with or without attenuators.
- (3) Connectors
  - (a) Hollingsead International supplies the appropriate ARINC connectors for ARINC Characteristic 741 style avionics electrical interfaces. The SATCOM rack-side connector blocks are appropriately mounted on each tray assembly. Hollingsead International supplies ARINC 600 Size 1 coaxial connectors with the necessary termination kit assembly instructions.



Page A-21 15 Jul 2006

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

- (b) The connector part numbers are as follows:
  - SDU C-06B3-0204-0100
  - HPA C-06B3-0708-0100
  - HSU C-06B3-0708-0100
  - BSU C-06B1-0101-0100
  - CMU DPX2MA-A106PA106P-33B-0001.
- (4) Tray Assemblies
  - (a) Hollingsead International manufactures several tray assemblies for the MCS avionics. These tray assemblies come with or without independent cooling systems to ensure installation flexibility. Where forced air cooling is required, these tray assemblies have been specially designed to meet the cooling requirements of each LRU using a single fan. Tray assemblies are supplied with insertion/extraction front hold-downs as standard, but are available with other front hold-down options. Table A-9 identifies the various tray options and Figure A-3 identifies the dimensions for each tray assembly.

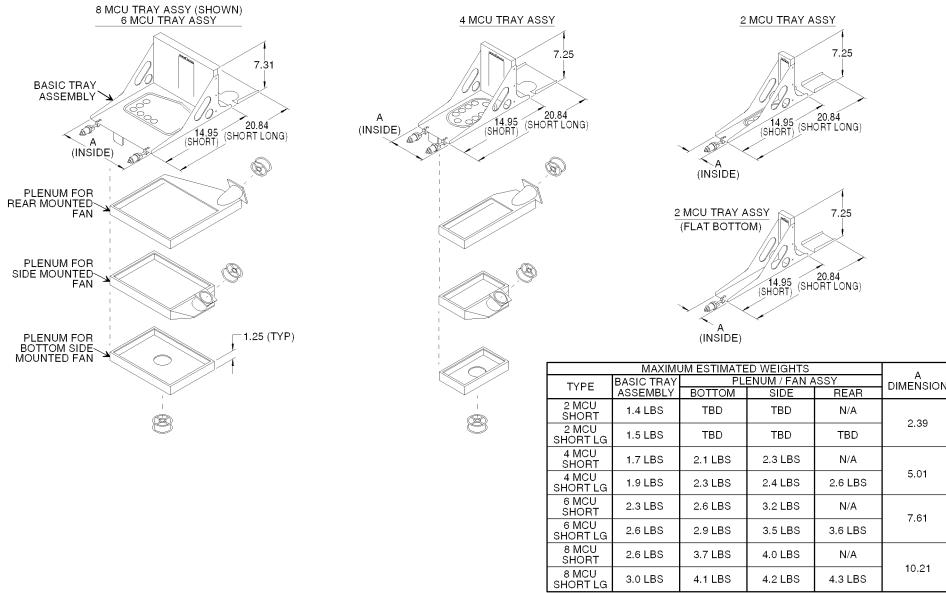
|           | Standard         |             | Asse        | embly Fan Loca | ation       |             |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| Туре      | Tray<br>Assembly | Bottom      | Left Side   | Right Side     | Left Rear   | Right Rear  |
| 8 MCU S/S | 1708006-101      | 1708007-101 | 1708008-101 | 1708008-102    | N/A         | N/A         |
| 8 MCU S/L | 1708006-201      | 1708007-201 | 1708008-201 | 1708008-202    | 1708009-101 | 1708009-102 |
| 6 MCU S/S | 1706007-101      | 1706008-101 | 1706009-101 | 1706009-102    | N/A         | N/A         |
| 6 MCU S/L | 1706007-201      | 1706008-201 | 1706009-201 | 1706009-202    | 1706010-101 | 1706010-102 |
| 4 MCU S/S | 1704008-101      | 1704009-101 | 1704010-101 | 1704010-102    | N/A         | N/A         |
| 4 MCU S/L | 1704008-201      | 1704009-201 | 1704010-201 | 1704010-202    | 1704011-101 | 1704011-102 |
| 2 MCU S/S | 1702002-101      | 1702003-101 |             |                |             |             |
| 2 MCU S/L | 1702002-201      | 1702003-201 |             |                |             |             |

Table A-9. Tray Assembly Part Numbers



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System



AD-171004

Figure A-4. Dimensions for Hollingsead Tray Assemblies



Page A-23/A-24 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

- (5) Plenum Shelf Assemblies
  - (a) Hollingsead International supplies customized and standard turnkey plenum shelf assemblies to accommodate either single or dual MCS system installations. A shelf assembly can incorporate equipment trays, racking, and additional support structures such as disconnect panels, cover plates, and mounting brackets. Hollingsead International can supply components that are compatible with all types of air transport aircraft.
- (6) Additional Components
  - (a) Hollingsead International supplies a variety of additional components to support an MCS installation, including RF splitters, combiners, high power relays, maintenance panels, placards, circuit breakers, and control enunciator panels.
- (7) Antenna System Provisions
  - (a) The antenna subsystems for the MCS system are available in numerous configurations. Hollingsead International supplies installation provisions for each of these configurations. Some high-gain, top-mounted antenna systems use a 2-MCU tray assembly and ARINC 600 connector for the BSU. Others use mounting bracket hardware for the BSU. Hollingsead International supplies both BSU 2-MCU tray assemblies and mounting bracket hardware as necessary. Hollingsead International supplies other antenna mounting hardware such as mounting brackets for the diplexer/LNA and high-gain and low-gain antenna doublers.
- (8) Cabin Communications System Provisions
  - (a) Hollingsead International supplies ARINC 746 compliant air-to-ground communications system installation provisions. These provisions include mounting hardware and connectors, shelves, racks, brackets, placards, cover plates, RF cable, connectors, cable assemblies, and wire harness assemblies.
- (9) Wire Harness Assemblies
  - (a) Hollingsead International wire harness assemblies are custom designed and fabricated to meet each customer's specific system installation requirements. Hollingsead International supplies wire harness assemblies for the following interfaces:
    - MCS avionics and cabin communication units
    - · MCS avionics and flight deck data and voice communication sources
    - · Cabin communications units and cabin telephones
    - Both the SATCOM avionics and cabin communication units with other aircraft systems.



Page A-25 15 Jul 2006

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### 4. Signal Conditioning Unit

### A. General

(1) The SCU (Part No. 56047-010XX) is manufactured by ATS USA Inc. in the U.S.A. Contact the project manager at the following address for additional information not supplied in this section:

ATS USA Inc. 11410 Isaac Newton Square Suite 210 Reston, VA 20190 U.S.A.

Telephone: (800) 709-0172 FAX: (888) 325-5808

- (2) The MCS system requires ARINC 429 data for antenna pointing, antenna stabilization, and Doppler frequency correction. These requirements are defined in Table A-10. If the aircraft does not have an IRS that supplies this ARINC data, the SCU can be used to supply the data.
- (3) The SCU is packaged as an ARINC 600 2 MCU and weighs a maximum of 5.95 pounds (2.70 kilograms). The outer case of the SCU is constructed from two half-shells identical in dimensions, which are made of an aluminum alloy 1.6 millimeters thick. The front and rear panels are made of the same alloy 3.3 millimeters thick. Both panels attach to the outer half-shells with corner brackets. Two divider plates mount between the half-shells of the outer case to supply additional rigidity and electrical shielding.
- (4) The SCU translates and consolidates various input data formats into a two-wire differential ARINC 429 high speed output for latitude and longitude position, true heading, track angle, ground speed, and pitch and roll attitude. Program pins define the particular type of data being received. These pins are interrogated at power on by the software to determine the required configuration.
- (5) The SCU operates from a nominal 115 V ac, 400 Hz single phase supply and/or from 28 V dc primary power. Input pins are supplied for both power sources in the ARINC 600 connector, and both power inputs can be connected to the aircraft power. Current consumption depends on the input voltage and temperature, but is typically 0.25 amperes at 115 V ac or 0.40 amperes at 28 V dc.



Page A-26 15 Jul 2006

### Honeywell SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

THALES

| Label | Definition                    | Minimum<br>Rate (MS) | Maximum<br>Rate (ms) |
|-------|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 310   | Latitude of present position  | 334                  | 67                   |
| 311   | Longitude of present position | 334                  | 67                   |
| 312   | Ground speed                  | 125                  | 22                   |
| 313   | Track angle                   | 55                   | 22                   |
| 314   | True heading                  | 55                   | 22                   |
| 324   | Pitch                         | 40                   | 8                    |
| 325   | Roll                          | 40                   | 8                    |

### Table A-10. ARINC 429 Data Requirements

### **B.** Operator Functions

(1) The front panel contains six LED indicators to allow monitoring of the SCU status. However, these indicators are intended for use during repair by maintenance personnel rather than by the operator during normal flight operation. Discrete outputs representing the state of each LED indicator are also supplied for remote monitoring. The functions of these discretes are defined in Table A-11.

| Table A | -11. SCU | J Discrete | Functions |  |
|---------|----------|------------|-----------|--|
|         |          |            |           |  |

| Color | Nomenclature | Function  |
|-------|--------------|---|
| Green | Power        | Indicates SCU is on and all voltages are correct when lit.  |
| Green | SCU Valid    | Indicates correct operation of the SCU logic and processing circuits when lit.  |
| Red   | BIT Fail     | Indicates normal operation when off.  |
|       |              | <ul> <li>Indicates BIT is running repetitively when flashing slowly.<br/>Indicates the SCU has failed BIT when steadily lit.</li> </ul> |
|       |              | <ul> <li>Indicates the SCU has failed BIT when steadily lit.</li> </ul>   |
| Amber | Signal 1     | Indicates selection of input channel 1 when lit.  |
| Amber | Signal 2     | Indicates selection of input channel 2 when lit.  |
| Amber | Signal 3     | Indicates selection of input channel 3 when lit.  |

(2) Three amber LED indicators supply an error code that is displayed when the SCU fails in the BIT mode. The red indicator lights and a three-bit code is continuously displayed on the amber LEDs as indicated in Table A-12. BIT is interruptive and all normal operation ceases during the time when the SCU is in the BIT mode.



Page A-27 15 Jul 2006



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Failure                             | Code | LED 1 | LED 2 | LED 3 |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| ARINC 429 translator not programmed | 1    | ON    | OFF   | OFF   |
| RAM read/write failed               | 2    | OFF   | ON    | OFF   |
| ARINC 561 translator failed         | 3    | ON    | ON    | OFF   |
| PROM checksum failed                | 4    | OFF   | OFF   | ON    |
| ARINC 561 translator not programmed | 5    | ON    | OFF   | ON    |
| Discrete input failed               | 6    | OFF   | ON    | ON    |
| ARINC 429 translator failed         | 7    | ON    | ON    | ON    |

### Table A-12. SCU Error Code

### **C.** Control Functions

- (1) Normal operation of the SCU is fully automatic and does not require operator intervention. Some control functions are supplied through the main ARINC 600 connector. These functions include:
  - Remote SCU on/off control
  - BIT initiate control
  - Signal select A
  - Signal select B
  - Program pin A
  - Program pin B
  - Program pin C.
- (2) The remote SCU on/off control line enables the operation of the SCU power supply. The control line is active low and must be connected to ground to enable operation of the SCU. An open circuit or 28 V dc on this line shuts down operation of the SCU.
- (3) The BIT initiate control line is an active low input used to enable BIT in the SCU. The BIT mode is an optional function that supplies a pre/post-flight confidence check and is intended for use by maintenance personnel as a diagnostic tool. The SCU remains in the BIT mode as long as the BIT initiate control line is grounded. An open circuit or 28 V dc on this control causes the SCU to return to normal operation.
- (4) Signal selection is normally an automatic function under control of the internal SCU program and is based on the validity of the received data. The signal select control lines supply an override of this automatic function to allow manual selection of one input from three available sources. The signal select control lines are active low and are internally pulled high. Manual selection is accomplished by applying a ground to the control lines as given in Table A-13.



Page A-28 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

|                     | Signal Select Control Lines |      |  |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|------|--|
| Function            | Α                           | В    |  |
| Automatic Selection | High                        | High |  |
| Select Input No. 1  | Low                         | High |  |
| Select Input No. 2  | High                        | Low  |  |
| Select Input No. 3  | Low                         | Low  |  |

### Table A-13. SCU Manual Signal Selection

### D. System Functions

- (1) Initialization
  - (a) Operation begins with BIT when the SCU is activated by applying aircraft power and grounding the on/off control line. Testing normally takes approximately 0.5 second and when BIT passes normal operation begins. If the SCU fails the initial BIT check, the unit latches in the BIT mode and displays an error code with the amber LED indicators.
- (2) Automatic Input Selection Mode
  - (a) There are three available data input channels. Unless a channel is manually selected, the input to be used by the SCU is selected automatically. After initially selecting Channel 1, the SCU checks for the presence of the required valid words in the input data stream and the status of the attitude warning discrete from the selected synchro channel. If all validity conditions are met within 1.6 seconds from the initial channel selection, the SCU locks on to the current channel and continues to operate from that data source. The appropriate amber LED indicator lights to indicate the selected channel to operator. If any of the required data is invalid, the SCU cycles to the next input channel until a channel providing a complete frame of valid data is received.
- (3) Valid Channel Condition
  - (a) Conditions that must exist to let the SCU accept the current input channel include:
    - At least one new data word for each of the required labels is received within the specified time period.
    - The sign/status matrix (SSM) of all words for all required labels must be valid.
    - The primary attitude warning input discrete must be in a valid state to indicate the synchro inputs for attitude are usable.



Page A-29 15 Jul 2006

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

- (4) Channel Switching Timing
  - (a) The SCU allows 1.6 seconds for the selected input channel to receive a valid data frame. However, if 1.6 seconds has passed and the valid channel conditions have not been satisfied, the input channel cycles to the next sequential channel. If all three input channels have been checked and none are valid, the SCU prevents further cycling of the input channel selection for 1 minute. This prevents the SCU from continuously cycling when the inertial navigation units or other sources of navigation data have not been initialized. After the 1-minute delay, the SCU again initiates the checking cycle.
- (5) Data Input
  - (a) A data subset made up of present latitude and longitude, true heading, track angle, and ground speed is received through either the ARINC 561-6 wire inputs or the ARINC 571-2 wire inputs as defined by the program pin selections. When used as a selector of ARINC 404 data inputs, pitch and roll labels are also included. The words are selected from the data stream by their octal labels while other words are ignored. Program pin selections and associated data formats and labels are defined in Table A-14 thru Table A-18.

|             |        | Pro | Program Pin |   |                               |
|-------------|--------|-----|-------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Octal Label | Coded  | Α   | В           | С | Definition                    |
| 310         | Binary | 0   | 0           | 0 | Latitude of present position  |
| 311         | Binary | 0   | 0           | 0 | Longitude of present position |
| 212         | Binary | 0   | 0           | 0 | Ground speed                  |
| 213         | Binary | 0   | 0           | 0 | Track angle                   |
| 214         | Binary | 0   | 0           | 0 | True heading                  |

 Table A-14.
 ARINC 561 Binary Data

 Table A-15.
 ARINC 561 BCD Data

|             |       | Pro | Program Pin |   |                               |
|-------------|-------|-----|-------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Octal Label | Coded | Α   | В           | С | Definition                    |
| 010         | BCD   | 1   | 0           | 0 | Latitude of present position  |
| 011         | BCD   | 1   | 0           | 0 | Longitude of present position |
| 012         | BCD   | 1   | 0           | 0 | Ground speed                  |
| 013         | BCD   | 1   | 0           | 0 | Track angle                   |
| 014         | BCD   | 1   | 0           | 0 | True heading                  |



Page A-30 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

|             | Program Pin |   | Pin |                               |
|-------------|-------------|---|-----|-------------------------------|
| Octal Label | Α           | В | С   | Definition                    |
| 310         | 0           | 1 | 0   | Latitude of present position  |
| 311         | 0           | 1 | 0   | Longitude of present position |
| 212         | 0           | 1 | 0   | Ground speed                  |
| 213         | 0           | 1 | 0   | Track angle                   |
| 214         | 0           | 1 | 0   | True heading                  |

### Table A-16. ARINC 571 Data, ARINC 429 Format

| Table A-17. | <b>ARINC 571</b> | Data, ARINC 419 Format |  |
|-------------|------------------|------------------------|--|
|-------------|------------------|------------------------|--|

|             | Program Pin |   | Pin |                               |
|-------------|-------------|---|-----|-------------------------------|
| Octal Label | Α           | В | С   | Definition                    |
| 210         | 1           | 1 | 0   | Latitude of present position  |
| 211         | 1           | 1 | 0   | Longitude of present position |
| 212         | 1           | 1 | 0   | Ground speed                  |
| 213         | 1           | 1 | 0   | Track angle                   |
| 214         | 1           | 1 | 0   | True heading                  |

 Table A-18.
 ARINC 404 Data, ARINC 429 Format

|             | Program Pin |   | Pin |                               |
|-------------|-------------|---|-----|-------------------------------|
| Octal Label | Α           | В | С   | Definition                    |
| 310         | 0           | 0 | 1   | Latitude of present position  |
| 311         | 0           | 0 | 1   | Longitude of present position |
| 312         | 0           | 0 | 1   | Ground speed                  |
| 313         | 0           | 0 | 1   | Track angle                   |
| 314         | 0           | 0 | 1   | True heading                  |
| 324         | 0           | 0 | 1   | Pitch                         |
| 325         | 0           | 0 | 1   | Roll                          |

(b) The SSM of each received data word is checked. Valid words are converted to ARINC 429 data. Invalid words are discarded.



Page A-31 15 Jul 2006



MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

(c) With exception of the ARINC 404 input, the SCU also receives attitude data from an associated attitude source. The attitude data is in the form of ARINC 407 pitch and roll synchro channels and an attitude warning flag. Attitude data is selected from a source associated with the source selected for digital data. The attitude inputs used are given in Table A-19.

| Data         | Line Function       |
|--------------|---------------------|
| Roll         | Synchro X           |
| Roll         | Synchro Y           |
| Roll         | Synchro Z           |
| Pitch        | Synchro X           |
| Pitch        | Synchro Y           |
| Pitch        | Synchro Z           |
| Roll/Pitch   | Reference HI        |
| Roll/Pitch   | Reference LO        |
| Warning Flag | HI Flag (HI = Good) |

| Table A-19. | SCU Attitude Data Inputs |
|-------------|--------------------------|
|-------------|--------------------------|

- (d) The pitch and roll synchro inputs are read every 20 milliseconds. The attitude warning flag is sampled before each computation to check the validity of the input data before the data is accepted.
- (6) Data Output
  - (a) The SCU transmits ARINC 429 serial words at a rate of one complete seven-word message every 20 milliseconds. The SSMs in the navigation data words are based on those supplied by the digital input words. The SSM data for the attitude words is derived from computations and from the primary warning flag.
  - (b) The data output is in accordance with ARINC 429 high speed data (100 kHz clock speed). The SCU outputs ARINC 429 data on two separate ports operating in parallel. Data from both ports is identical, but independent output buffers are used to supply redundancy.





### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### E. ARINC 600 Connector Pin Assignments

- (1) The rear connector (ARINC Part No. NIC66F11A00AA0) of the SCU complies with ARINC Characteristic 600 as specified in the following:
  - ARINC 600 Size MCU 2 no. 2 shell
  - Type 0X top insert
  - Type 0X middle insert
  - Type 0X bottom insert
  - Index pin code 0X.
- (2) The contact arrangements for the connector are specified in Table A-20. An example pin designation of BC12 for the table is given below.

|  | Pin Designation Example: P | in BC12 |
|--|----------------------------|---------|
| Connector Cavity Identifier                              | B - C - 12                 | 2       |
| Top Cavity = A<br>Middle Cavity = B<br>Bottom Cavity = C |                            |         |
| Column Identifier<br>(A, B, C, or D)                     |                            |         |
| Row Identifier<br>(1 thru 15)                            |                            |         |





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Pin  | Function   | Remarks  |
|------|--|----------|
| AC1  | ARINC 561 Data No. 1 (HI)                                    | Note 1.  |
| AD1  | ARINC 561 Data No. 1 (LO)                                    | Note 1.  |
| AC2  | ARINC 561 Clock No. 1 (HI)                                   | Note 1.  |
| AD2  | ARINC 561 Clock No. 1 (LO)                                   | Note 1.  |
| AC3  | ARINC 561 Strobe No. 1 (HI) or ARINC 429/419 Data No. 1 (HI) | Note 1.  |
| AD3  | ARINC 561 Strobe No. 1 (LO) or ARINC 429/419 Data No. 1 (LO) | Note 1.  |
| AC4  | Spare  |          |
| AD4  | Spare  |          |
| AC5  | Spare  |          |
| AD5  | Spare  |          |
| AC6  | Spare  |          |
| AD6  | Spare  |          |
| AC7  | Spare  |          |
| AD7  | Spare  |          |
| AC8  | Spare  |          |
| AD8  | Spare  |          |
| AC9  | ARINC 561 Data No. 3 (HI)                                    | Note 1.  |
| AD9  | ARINC 561 Data No. 3 (LO)                                    | Note 1.  |
| AC10 | ARINC 561 Clock No. 3 (HI)                                   | Note 1.  |
| AD10 | ARINC 561 Clock No. 3 (LO)                                   | Note 1.  |
| AC11 | ARINC 561 Strobe No. 3 (HI) or ARINC 429/419 Data No. 3 (HI) | Note 1.  |
| AD11 | ARINC 561 Strobe No. 3 (LO) or ARINC 429/419 Data No. 3 (LO) | Note 1.  |
| AC12 | Spare  |          |
| AD12 | Spare  |          |
| AC13 | ARINC 407 Pitch No. 1 X                                      | Note 2.  |
| AD13 | ARINC 407 Pitch No. 1 Y                                      | Note 2.  |
| AC14 | ARINC 407 Pitch No. 1 Z                                      | Note 2.  |
| AD14 | ARINC 407 Heading X  | Reserved |
| AC15 | ARINC 407 Heading Y  | Reserved |
| AD15 | ARINC 407 Heading Z  | Reserved |

### Table A-20. Contact Arrangements for SCU ARINC 600 Connector



Page A-34 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### Table A-20. Contact Arrangements for SCU ARINC 600 Connector (cont)

| Pin  | Function                                      | Remarks  |
|------|---|----------|
| AA1  | ARINC 407 Pitch No. 3 X                       | Note 2.  |
| AB1  | ARINC 407 Pitch No. 3 Y                       | Note 2.  |
| AA2  | ARINC 407 Pitch No. 3 Z                       | Note 2.  |
| AB2  | Attitude Warning No. 1 (From Attitude Source) | Note 2.  |
| AA3  | ARINC 407 Reference No. 1 (HI)                |          |
| AB3  | ARINC 407 Reference No. 1 (LO)                |          |
| AA4  | ARINC 407 Heading Reference (HI)              | Reserved |
| AB4  | ARINC 407 Heading Reference (LO)              | Reserved |
| AA5  | ARINC 407 Reference No. 3 (HI)                |          |
| AB5  | ARINC 407 Reference No. 3 (LO)                |          |
| AA6  | Attitude Warning No. 3 (From Attitude Source) | Note 2.  |
| AB6  | Spare   |          |
| AA7  | ARINC 407 Roll No. 1 X                        | Note 2.  |
| AB7  | ARINC 407 Roll No. 1 Y                        | Note 2.  |
| AA8  | ARINC 407 Roll No. 1 Z                        | Note 2.  |
| AB8  | Spare   |          |
| AA9  | Spare   |          |
| AB9  | Spare   |          |
| AA10 | Spare   |          |
| AB10 | Spare   |          |
| AA11 | ARINC 407 Roll No. 3 X                        | Note 2.  |
| AB11 | ARINC 407 Roll No. 3 Y                        | Note 2.  |
| AA12 | ARINC 407 Roll No. 3 Z                        | Note 2.  |
| AB12 | Spare   |          |
| AA13 | ARINC 404 Echo (HI)                           | Note 3.  |
| AB13 | ARINC 404 Echo (LO)                           | Note 3.  |
| AA14 | Spare   |          |
| AB14 | Spare   |          |
| AA15 | Spare   |          |
| AB15 | Spare   |          |



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Honeywell

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

THALES

| Pin  | Function                                      | Remarks  |
|------|---|----------|
| BC1  | ARINC 407 Pitch No. 2 X                       | Note 2.  |
| BD1  | ARINC 407 Pitch No. 2 Y                       | Note 2.  |
| BC2  | ARINC 407 Pitch No. 2 Z                       | Note 2.  |
| BD2  | Spare   |          |
| BC3  | ARINC 407 Roll No. 2 X                        | Note 2.  |
| BD3  | ARINC 407 Roll No. 2 Y                        | Note 2.  |
| BC4  | Spare   |          |
| BD4  | ARINC 407 Roll No. 2 Z                        | Note 2.  |
| BC5  | Spare   |          |
| BD5  | Attitude Warning No. 2 (From Attitude Source) | Note 2.  |
| BC6  | ARINC 407 Reference No. 2 (HI)                |          |
| BD6  | ARINC 407 Reference No. 2 (LO)                |          |
| BC7  | Signal Source Select A (Input No. 1)          | Note 4.  |
| BD7  | Signal Source Select (Input No. 2)            | Note 4.  |
| BC8  | BIT initiate (Input No. 3)                    | Note 5.  |
| BD8  | Spare   |          |
| BC9  | BIT Failed (Output No. 2)                     | Reserved |
| BD9  | SCU Valid                                     | Reserved |
| BC10 | Superflag (+28 V dc = Output Valid)           | Note 6.  |
| BD10 | /Superflag (<1 V dc = Output Valid)           | Note 6.  |
| BC11 | Program Pin A (Input No. 5)                   | Note 7.  |
| BD11 | Program Pin B (Input No. 6)                   | Note 7.  |
| BC12 | Program Pin C (Input No. 7)                   | Note 7.  |
| BD12 | Spare   |          |
| BC13 | Spare   |          |
| BD13 | Spare   |          |
| BC14 | Spare   |          |
| BD14 | Spare   |          |
| BC15 | ARINC 429 Out No. 1 (HI)                      |          |
| BD15 | ARINC 429 Out No. 1 (LO)                      |          |

### Table A-20. Contact Arrangements for SCU ARINC 600 Connector (cont)



Page A-36 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### Table A-20. Contact Arrangements for SCU ARINC 600 Connector (cont)

| Pin  | Function   | Remarks                  |  |
|------|--|--------------------------|--|
| BA1  | Spare  |                          |  |
| BB1  | Spare  |                          |  |
| BA2  | ARINC 429 Out No. 2 (HI)                                     |                          |  |
| BB2  | ARINC 429 Out No. 2 (LO)                                     |                          |  |
| BA3  | Spare  |                          |  |
| BB3  | Spare  |                          |  |
| BA4  | Discrete Out No. 3 (Select No. 2 LED)                        | Reserved                 |  |
| BB4  | Discrete Out No. 4 (Select No. 3 LED)                        | Reserved                 |  |
| BA5  | Discrete Out No. 5 (Select No. 1 LED)                        | Reserved                 |  |
| BB5  | Discrete Out No. 6   | Reserved                 |  |
| BA6  | Discrete Out No. 7   | Reserved                 |  |
| BB6  | Discrete Out No. 8   | Reserved                 |  |
| BA7  | ARINC 561 Data No. 2 (HI)                                    | Note 1.                  |  |
| BB7  | ARINC 561 Data No. 2 (LO)                                    | Note 1.                  |  |
| BA8  | ARINC 561 Clock No. 2 (HI)                                   | Note 1.                  |  |
| BB8  | ARINC 561 Clock No. 2 (LO)                                   | Note 1.                  |  |
| BA9  | ARINC 561 Strobe No. 2 (HI) or ARINC 429/419 Data No. 2 (HI) | Note 1.                  |  |
| BB9  | ARINC 561 Strobe No. 2 (LO) or ARINC 429/419 Data No. 2 (LO) | Note 1.                  |  |
| BA10 | +28 V dc Power   | Aircraft Power (Note 8.) |  |
| BB10 | +28 V dc Power   | Aircraft Power (Note 8.) |  |
| BA11 | 0 V dc Power Return  | Aircraft Power (Note 8.) |  |
| BB11 | 0 V dc Power Return  | Aircraft Power (Note 8.) |  |
| BA12 | Chassis Ground   |                          |  |
| BB12 | Remote SCU On/Off Control                                    | Note 9.                  |  |
| BA13 | Shield return  | Connected to Chassis     |  |
| BB13 | Shield Return  | Connected to Chassis     |  |
| BA14 | 115 V ac Power 400 Hz (HI)                                   | Aircraft Power (Note 8.) |  |
| BB14 | Chassis Ground   |                          |  |
| BA15 | 115 V ac Power 400 Hz (LO)                                   | Aircraft Power (Note 8.) |  |



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### Table A-20. Contact Arrangements for SCU ARINC 600 Connector (cont)

| Pin Function |   | Function  | Remarks   |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| E            | 3B15  | Chassis Ground  |   |  |  |  |
| NO.          | TES:  | •<br>•  |   |  |  |  |
| 1.           | Howev<br>should<br>selectir   | wire ARINC 561 or 2-wire ARINC 429/419 (ARINC 571/404) data can be route<br>er, if a single input is supplied, it should be connected to the No. 1 inputs as in<br>be left open. The type of data being used, either ARINC 561 or ARINC 571/40<br>ng the proper program pins as specified in NOTE 7. Also, refer to NOTE 4. for<br>fic input as the data source.      | dicated. Inputs No. 2 and 3<br>04, must be indicated by |  |  |  |
| 2.           | paired<br>is avail  | nchro pitch and roll data can be routed from up to three sources. However, so<br>with sources of ARINC 561 or ARINC 571 data. Thus, if only one source of AF<br>able, then only one source of attitude data can be used. An attitude warning fl<br>active must be supplied. +28 V dc = valid. Ground or open = invalid.   | RINC 561 or ARINC 571 data                              |  |  |  |
| 3.           | equipm<br>SCU is  | When the SCU is used as a selector/controller of multiple ARINC 404 compatible data sources, the receiving equipment should be connected to the ARINC 404 echo outputs. In this configuration, the input as valid by the SCU is routed back out of the unit on these pins. Since attitude data is embedded in the ARINC 404 data stream, no attitude inputs are used. |   |  |  |  |
| 4.           | attitude<br>SCU sł  | multiple sources of data are available and routed to the SCU, it automatically s<br>e data and ARINC 561/571 data. If only one source of ARINC 561/571 data an<br>nould be connected to only one input and the signal source select lines should<br>ected input as given in Table A-21.   | d attitude data is available, the                       |  |  |  |
| 5.           | Grounding the BIT initiate input forces the SCU to enter the interruptive BIT mode and repetitively do its BIT routines until ground is removed. BIT is automatically done at each power-up cycle. This input should be an open, if not used. |   |   |  |  |  |
| 6.           | of the i  | perflag output is +28 V dc whenever the SCU is operating normally and the oun<br>nput data is invalid or the SCU detects an internal fault, then the superflag out<br>is the inverse of the superflag output.   |   |  |  |  |
| 7.           |   | The data format and characteristics accepted by the SCU are programmable through pins A, B, and C. The combinations supported by the SCU are specified in Table A-22.   |   |  |  |  |
| 8.           |   | SCU operates from either +28 V dc or 115 V ac, 400 Hz power. The power source not used should remain connected.   |   |  |  |  |
| 9.           |   | note SCU on/off control can be used to power down the SCU from a remote lo<br>d an open switches the unit off. If remote control is not required, this pin should<br>nector.  |   |  |  |  |

| Signal Source Select | А      | В      |
|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Auto                 | Open   | Open   |
| Input No.1           | Ground | Open   |
| Input No. 2          | Open   | Ground |
| Input No. 3          | Ground | Ground |

| Table A-21. | Signal Source Select Lines |
|-------------|----------------------------|
|-------------|----------------------------|



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Program Pins |                | S    |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|----------------|------|--|--|--|--|
| Α            | В              | С    | Input Description                                      |  |  |  |
| 0            | 0              | 0    | ARINC 561 data, binary labels, synchro attitude        |  |  |  |
| 1            | 0              | 0    | ARINC 561 data, BCD labels, synchro attitude           |  |  |  |
| 0            | 1              | 0    | ARINC 571 data with ARINC 429 format, synchro attitude |  |  |  |
| 1            | 1              | 0    | ARINC 571 data with ARINC 419 format, synchro attitude |  |  |  |
| NOTE: Gro    | ound = 1; open | = 0. |  |  |  |  |

### Table A-22. SCU Program Pin Combinations





### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

Blank Page



Page A-40 15 Jul 2006



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### APPENDIX B INSTALLATION PROCEDURES FOR SATCOM AIR FILTRATION SYSTEMS

### 1. Introduction

### A. General

- (1) Appendix B contains information on the different air filtration systems available for the SATCOM installations. Procedures for installing these air filtration systems are also supplied. After you have determined the proper air filtration system for your needs, follow the appropriate procedures in paragraph 4.
- (2) The SATCOM system (SDU and HPA) is designed to ARINC 600 standards including ARINC 600 cooling requirements. ARINC 600 calls for the cooling air to contain no contamination particles in excess of 400 microns. Several installation designs do not supply cooling air in accordance with ARINC 600. The OEM installation design for the B747, B767, and B777 supply unfiltered cooling air (cabin air) to the SATCOM LRUs. As a result, contaminants in the air tend to accumulate on and inside the LRUs sometimes blocking off the cooling air passages. This leads to units operating at a higher temperature, which can result in decreasing the MTBF of the units.
- (3) Filter assemblies have been designed that attach to the SATCOM LRUs or to the LRU trays. These filter assemblies contain filter media that filter out contaminants before entering the LRUs. This design is for installations where the cooling air is drawn through the LRU top to bottom, and where there is at least 1 inch of clearance above the LRUs to allow for the assembly itself. Thus, the air filtration units included in this appendix are acceptable for installation on the B747 and B777 aircraft, but because of clearance problems, are not acceptable for installation on the OEM-provisioned B767 aircraft.

### 2. Continued Airworthiness

### A. General

- CAUTION: THE FILTER MEDIA MUST BE REPLACED (OR CLEANED) APPROXIMATELY EVERY 4000 FLIGHT HOURS OR EVERY C CHECK, WHICHEVER COMES FIRST, OR THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE AIR FILTRATION ASSEMBLY CAN BE DEGRADED.
  - (1) The selection of the type of filter media cartridge is based on the following:
    - Effectiveness of the filter media in removing contaminants from the cooling air before entering the SATCOM LRUs.
    - Impact of the filter media on the cooling air mass flow rate through the units.
    - Time between removals.



Page B-1 15 Jul 2006

#### THALES Honeywell

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### 3. Equipment and Materials

A. General

### CAUTION: DO NOT USE MATERIALS THAT ARE NOT EQUIVALENT TO MATERIALS SPECIFIED BY HONEYWELL. MATERIALS NOT EQUIVALENT CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE EQUIPMENT AND CAN MAKE THE WARRANTY NOT APPLICABLE.

(1) Refer to Table B-1 for a list of materials.

| Item        | Description  | Source                                  |  |  |
|-------------|--|---|--|--|
| HMN 9730178 | Retaining compound<br>(MIL-S-22473, grade A) — Grade<br>A  | Loctite Corp, Rocky Hill, CT<br>(05972) |  |  |
| HMN 9731178 | Primer for retaining compound,<br>ready-to-use, quick<br>(MIL-S-22473, grade T, form R)<br>— Locquic Grade T |   |  |  |

### Table B-1. Materials

1. Equivalent alternatives are permitted for equipment and materials in this list.

2. The HMN codes in the list of materials identify the Honeywell Material Number (HMN) given to each material.

(2) The equipment listed in Table B-2, Table B-3, and Table B-4 supplies the necessary hardware to install air filtration systems on the aircraft. Find the air filtration system and filter that best fits your needs and contact the company that manufacturers that particular equipment.

Table B-2. Air Filtration Systems from ECS for a Top Mount Assembly

| Equipment                 | Quantity | LRU       | Part No.  | SATCOM System  |
|---------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| SATCOM Filter Assembly    | 1        | SDU       | 10919-101 | 6-MCU assembly |
| SATCOM Filter Assembly    | 1        | HPA (20W) | 10968-101 | 4-MCU assembly |
| SATCOM Filter Assembly    | 1        | HPA (40W) | 10923-101 | 8-MCU assembly |
| Filter Cartridge Assembly | 1        | SDU       | 10907-105 | 6-MCU assembly |
| Filter Cartridge Assembly | 1        | HPA (20W) | 10907-104 | 4-MCU assembly |
| Filter Cartridge Assembly | 1        | HPA (40W) | 10907-106 | 8-MCU assembly |

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Honeywell

THALES

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Equipment                 | Quantity | LRU       | Part No.  | SATCOM System  |
|---------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| SATCOM Filter Assembly    | 1        | SDU       | P0329-106 | 6-MCU assembly |
| SATCOM Filter Assembly    | 1        | HPA (20W) | P0329-104 | 4-MCU assembly |
| SATCOM Filter Assembly    | 1        | HPA (40W) | P0329-108 | 8-MCU assembly |
| Filter Cartridge Assembly | 1        | SDU       | 20008-05  | 6-MCU assembly |
| Filter Cartridge Assembly | 1        | HPA (20W) | 20008-04  | 4-MCU assembly |
| Filter Cartridge Assembly | 1        | HPA (40W) | 20008-06  | 8-MCU assembly |

### Table B-3. Air Filtration Systems from ECS for a Body-Mounted Design

| Table B-4. | <b>Air Filtration S</b> | Systems from | ECS for a Tra | y-Mounted Design |
|------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
|------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|

| Equipment                 | Quantity | LRU       | Part No.  | SATCOM System  |
|---------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| SATCOM Filter Assembly    | 1        | SDU       | 20005-103 | 6-MCU assembly |
| SATCOM Filter Assembly    | 1        | HPA (20W) | 20005-102 | 4-MCU assembly |
| SATCOM Filter Assembly    | 1        | HPA (40W) | 20005-104 | 8-MCU assembly |
| Filter Cartridge Assembly | 1        | SDU       | 20008-05  | 6-MCU assembly |
| Filter Cartridge Assembly | 1        | HPA (20W) | 20008-04  | 4-MCU assembly |
| Filter Cartridge Assembly | 1        | HPA (40W) | 20008-06  | 8-MCU assembly |



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### 4. Installation Instructions

### A. Top Mount Assembly

- (1) The ECS top mount air filtration assembly is designed to clamp to the top of the SATCOM LRUs so it does not come off the LRU. Once attached to the top of the LRU, it forms a seal letting only filtered air enter the LRU. The assembly is held to the top of the LRU by friction from the sides of the assembly and by the clamps that supply friction to the front and rear panels of the unit. Figure B-1 shows the location of the components for the following procedures.
- (2) Install the filter assembly to an SDU or HPA using the following steps.
  - (a) Make sure the correct size assembly is selected for the given LRU (refer to Table B-2).
  - (b) OPTIONAL Remove the SATCOM LRU from its tray and set it on a secure surface. (The assembly can be installed while the unit is in the rack.)
  - (c) Install the air filtration media inside the air filtration assembly in the rectangular filter frame.
  - (d) Place the filter assembly over the top of the LRU with the clamps in the up (thumb lever over the top of the filter assembly) position and pointing toward you.
  - (e) Push down on the air filtration unit until it fits over the top of the SATCOM LRU. The sides of the air filtration assembly may need to be spread open slightly prior to sliding over the sides of the LRU.
  - (f) Once the air filtration unit is firmly seated to the top of the LRU, clamp the assembly to the unit by pushing down on the two thumb levers until they lock into position. The thumb levers pass through approximately 180 degrees of rotation for the clamping process.
  - (g) Make sure the air filtration assembly remains seated firmly against the top of the LRU to maintain the air seal.
  - (h) Make sure the air filtration assembly is held tightly to the unit by gently lifting up on the assembly; making sure the assembly does not pull off of the LRU.
  - OPTIONAL Install the SATCOM LRU back into its tray if removed in step 4.A.(2)(b).



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

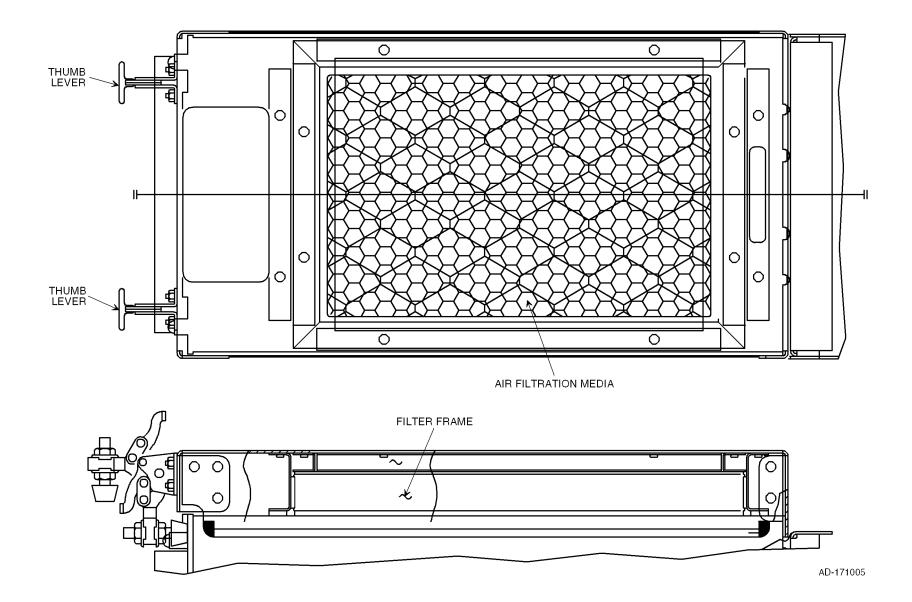
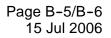


Figure B-1. ECS Top Mount Air Filtration Assembly





© Honeywell International Inc. Do not copy without express permission of Honeywell.



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

- (3) Replace the filter media according to the following steps.
  - (a) Gain access to the SATCOM LRUs.
  - (b) Lift up on the two thumb levers (approximately 180 degrees).
  - (c) Pull up on the air filtration unit until it lifts off the top of the SATCOM LRU. The sides of the air filtration assembly may need to be spread open slightly prior to sliding up the sides of the LRU.
  - (d) Remove the air filtration media from the air filtration assembly in the rectangular filter frame.
  - (e) Once the assembly is removed, pull the filter assembly out of its retaining fixture and discard the filter appropriately.
  - (f) Obtain a new filter.
  - (g) Make sure the correct size filter assembly is selected for the given LRU (refer to Table B-2).
  - (h) Install the new filter media into the filter assembly retaining fixture.
  - (i) OPTIONAL Remove the SATCOM LRU from its tray and set on a secure surface. (The assembly can be installed while the unit is in the rack.)
  - (j) Install the air filtration media inside the air filtration assembly in the rectangular filter frame.
  - (k) Place the filter assembly over the top of the LRU with the clamps in the up (thumb lever over the top of the filter assembly) position and pointing toward you.
  - (I) Push down on the air filtration unit until it fits over the top of the SATCOM LRU. The sides of the air filtration assembly may need to be spread open slightly prior to sliding over the sides of the LRU.
  - (m) Once the air filtration unit is firmly seated to the top of the LRU, clamp the assembly to the unit by pushing down on the two thumb levers until they lock into position. The thumb levers will pass through approximately 180 degrees of rotation for the clamping process.
  - (n) Make sure the air filtration assembly remains seated firmly against the top of the LRU to maintain the air seal.
  - (o) Make sure the air filtration assembly is held tightly to the unit by gently lifting up on the assembly to verify the assembly does not pull off the LRU.
  - (p) OPTIONAL Install the SATCOM LRU back into its tray if removed in step 4.A.(3)(i).



Page B-7 15 Jul 2006

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### B. Body-Mounted Assembly

- (1) The ECS body-mounted air filtration assembly is designed to strap around the body of the SATCOM LRUs in a way that it will not come off the LRU. Once attached to the LRU, it forms a seal allowing only filtered air to enter the LRU. The assembly is held to the top of the LRU with a strap that fits securely around the body of the unit. The filtration unit sits on top of the SATCOM LRU. The strap runs down the side, underneath, and up the other side of the LRU. By way of a clamping system on top of the LRU, the strap is pulled tight, which firmly secures the filter assembly to the top of the unit.
- (2) Install the filter assembly to an SDU or HPA according to the following steps.
  - Make sure the correct size assembly is selected for the given LRU (refer to Table B-3).
  - (b) Remove the SATCOM LRU from its tray and set it on a secure surface.
  - (c) Slide the filter strap around the front of the LRU so the strap is underneath and coming up each side of the LRU.
  - (d) Place the filter assembly on top of the LRU so the back lip of the assembly unit fits over the back of the LRU.
  - (e) Pull the strap around the top of the filter assembly unit so the two ends of the strap overlap. The strap should come over the top of the filter assembly on the front end of the assembly (dog-house end of the LRU). A channel is built into the filter assembly for the strap.
  - (f) With the strap in place, latch the strap together by inserting the lips of the strap ends together so they latch together. With the LRU facing you, the strap on the left-hand side should latch over the top of the strap on the right-hand side.
  - (g) Once the strap is latched, make sure the lip on the rear of the filter assembly is seated firmly just over the rear of the LRU.
  - (h) Make sure the filter retainer mechanism is latched closed.
- (3) Replace the filter media according to the following steps. Figure B-2 shows the location of the components used.
  - (a) Gain access to the SATCOM LRUs.
  - (b) Locate the filter retaining clips located on the forward end of the filter assembly mechanism.
  - (c) Slide the retainer clips (one on the left and one on the right) out to disengage the clips from the latching pins.
  - (d) Lift the filter retaining tray up, (hinged on the rear side) remove the filter media cartridge and discard the filter appropriately.



Page B-8 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

- (e) Install the new filter media by placing a new filter media cartridge in the filter retaining tray chamber.
- (f) Lower the filter retaining tray down until the locating pins protrude through the clearance holes on the filter retaining tray.
- (g) Slide the retaining clips (left and right) in until they latch around the latching pins.

### C. Tray-Mounted Assembly

- (1) The ECS tray-mounted air filtration assembly is designed as an integral part of the equipment tray and does not attach to the LRU itself. The SATCOM LRU slides into the tray, sandwiched between the tray and plenum below, and the air filtration assembly above. Since the air filtration assembly is an integral part of the equipment tray, in order to install this type of assembly, a modified equipment tray must be purchased for each LRU.
- (2) Replace the filter media according to the following steps. Figure B-2 shows the location of the components used.
  - (a) Gain access to the SATCOM LRUs.
  - (b) Locate the filter retaining clips located on the forward end of the filter assembly mechanism.
  - (c) Slide the retainer clips (one on the left and one on the right) out to disengage the clips from the latching pins.
  - (d) Lift the filter retaining tray up (hinged on the rear side) and remove the filter media cartridge. Discard the filter media cartridge appropriately.
  - (e) Install the new filter media by placing a new filter media cartridge in the filter retaining tray chamber.
  - (f) Make sure the filter cartridge is supported on the air plenum seals. The direction of airflow through the filter is not important.
  - (g) Lower the filter retaining tray until the locating pins protrude through the clearance holes on the filter retaining tray.
  - (h) Slide the retaining clips (left and right) in until they latch around the latching pins.





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

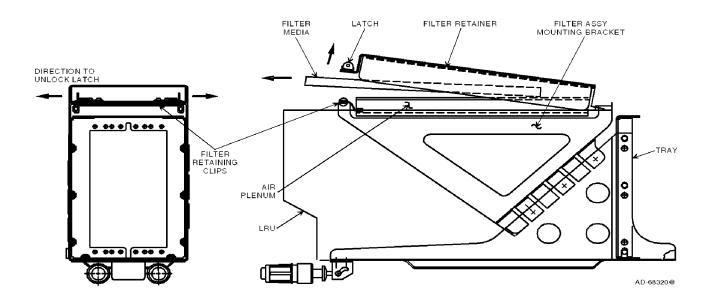


Figure B-2. Front and Side Views Showing Filter Removal





SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### APPENDIX C OWNER REQUIREMENTS TABLE

### 1. Overview

- A. General
  - (1) Appendix C contains information on the ORT and is stored in non-volatile memory in the SDU. The ORT contains information relating to different areas of functionality, such as log-on and telephony. The ORT does not lose its contents because of the loss of SDU primary power or as a result of PAST. All ORT contents are set to default values by a factory settings restart. The ORT contains all pilot and aircraft operator entered information preserved when the SDU is powered-down. The characteristics of the ORT are specified in Table C-1.
    - **NOTE:** Honeywell supplies Windows-based software (ORT editor) that is used to generate the ORT files for upload. Contact your Honeywell representative for a copy of this software.

| ORT Item | Characteristic             | Attributes         | Description  |
|----------|----------------------------|--------------------|--|
| i        | Log-On Policy              | Secured,<br>common | This item defines the log-on procedure. When the SDU has<br>power applied, the SDU either starts the automatic log-on<br>procedure at the earliest opportunity (automatic), or the SDU<br>goes to an inert standby state, even if the SDU is entirely<br>failure free, where the SDU then waits for user stimulus to<br>start logging-on (commanded).  |
| ii       | Satellite/GES<br>Names     | User,<br>common    | This item defines associated names for the satellites and GESs. Satellite names are up to five characters long. GES names are up to 14 characters long. Names made up of upper case letters, decimal digits, hyphens, and spaces are allowed. A GES name can include satellite and service identifying strings; e.g., GOON A-E SKY takes 12 characters and identifies Goonhilly, the United Kingdom GES servicing the Skyphone consortium and using the Atlantic ocean region east satellite.  |
| iii      | GES Preference<br>Values   | User,<br>common    | This item defines the automatic log-on preference values for GESs from 0 to 9, where 9 corresponds to the most preferred GES. The interpretation of preference value 0 is determined by item Ivi, 0 is either the least preferred GES or it is not used for automatic log-on. GESs with preference level 0 can still be used for a constrained log-on. When all GESs on a particular satellite have a preference level of 0 and this satellite becomes the candidate for logon, the logon processing considers all of these GESs to have a preference level of 1 to facilitate continued SATCOM operation. |
| iv       | Maintenance<br>Page Access | User,<br>common    | This item defines whether the SCDU maintenance pages are accessible as: a) never; b) always; or c) only when the aircraft is on the ground.  |

Table C-1. ORT Characteristics



Page C-1 15 Jul 2006



MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| ORT Item | Characteristic                                       | Attributes      | Description  |
|----------|--|-----------------|--|
| V        | Cockpit<br>Telephone<br>Numbers                      | User,<br>common | <ul> <li>This item defines up to 100 telephone numbers as follows:</li> <li>Each made up of up to 18 numeric characters (including optional spaces and/or trailing network ID preceded by a slash)</li> </ul>  |
|          |  |                 | <ul> <li>Each number having an associated priority value<br/>(i.e., 1 thru 4), protection (i.e., protected or unprotected),<br/>and a mnemonic of up to 14 characters</li> </ul>   |
|          |  |                 | <ul> <li>All are located in four user-definable categories of no more<br/>than 25 telephone numbers each.</li> </ul>   |
|          |  |                 | If configuration pin TP13A is set to the zero state, every entry<br>with a priority 4 is modified to a priority 3 following an ORT<br>upload or following a POST/PAST where priority 4 numbers<br>existed prior to TP13A being set to the zero state. In a dual<br>system, this modification takes place only if strap TP13A is in<br>the zero state on both SDU systems. This item includes<br>manually entered telephones from the SCDU CATEGORY<br>NUMBERS pages. |
| vi       | Deleted  |                 |  |
| vii      | Resources<br>Reserved for<br>Headset                 | User,<br>common | When enabled, this item reserves the following resources for cockpit headset use at all times: one codec, one modem, and sufficient HPA power to support an extra C-channel in all prevailing circumstances. These resources are capable of being reserved for either of the cockpit audio channels. In a dual system, <b>channel</b> refers to logical channel.   |
| viii     | Response<br>Capability to<br>Log-On<br>Interrogation | N/A             | This item is not considered part of the MCS ORT, since the AES always supports log-on interrogation. There is always one SDU modem dedicated to P-channel reception and capable of R-channel and T-channel transmission.   |
| ix       | Use and Value of<br>Flight<br>Identification         | N/A             | This item is not considered part of the MCS ORT since the value is dynamic and is obtained from the CFDS/CMC/OMS or SCDU (along with item xxxiv).  |
| x        | Ground-to-Air<br>Circuit-Mode<br>Data                | User,<br>common | This item defines the allowing/disallowing of analog<br>interconnect circuit-mode data on ground-to-air calls. It lets<br>the AES identify itself to the GES as being data capable and<br>the owner/operator anticipates receiving ground-to-air calls<br>that need circuit-mode data service, thereby directing the<br>GES to assign data capable channels to all ground-to-air<br>calls.   |
| xi       | Deleted  |                 |  |
| xii      | Deleted  |                 |  |





### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| ORT Item | Characteristic                                   | Attributes          | Description  |
|----------|--|---------------------|--|
| xiii     | Ground-to-Air<br>Calls                           | User,<br>common     | This item defines the allowing/disallowing and routing of ground-to-air priority 4 calls. If calls are allowed and if two or more of the AES voice user interfaces (i.e., digital phones, analog handset, or headset) are fitted, this item specifies which destination (digital phone, analog handset, or headset) incoming priority 4 calls are routed. However, routing to the headset is only possible if configuration pin TP13A is set to the one state. If TP13A is set to the zero state, the ORT setting is modified to Disallowed following a factory setting restart, an ORT upload with headset selected, or a POST/PAST if headset was selected prior to TP13A being set to the zero state. In a dual system, ground-to-air priority 4 calls can be routed to an interface that is installed on at least one of the SDU systems. Routing to HEADSET is only possible if at least one SDU system has a codec wired to AMS with TP13A strap in the one state (on this same SDU system). |
| xiv      | Call Camp-On<br>Duration                         | User,<br>common     | This item defines the camp-on duration be either indefinite, or<br>a specified time-out period in the range of 1 to 15 minutes, or<br>a time-out period of zero minutes (immediate time-out).  |
| xv       | Camp-On<br>Time-out Action                       | User,<br>common     | This item defines whether the camp-on time-out action is to (a) preempt (if a candidate call exists) or to cancel camp-on (if no candidate call exists), or (b) to cancel camp-on.   |
| xvi      | Stored APHONE<br>(WH-10)<br>Telephone<br>Numbers | User,<br>duplicated | This item defines up to 10 stored telephone numbers (9 numbers plus last number redial), with each telephone number made up of up to 18 digits, for each of the two analog (APHONE) WH-10 channels. All such telephone numbers are priority 4 and the priority is not modifiable. These two sets of stored telephone numbers can be separate (distinct) or shared as specified in ORT item xxvi.   |
| xvii     | Deleted  |                     |  |
| xviii    | Noise Insertion<br>Level                         | Secured,<br>common  | This item defines whether to enable or disable noise insertion<br>on ground-to-air circuit-mode telephone calls. When noise<br>insertion is enabled, this item also defines the level, as<br>selected. Noise insertion minimizes annoying noise<br>modulation when the GES drops the carrier in the forward<br>(to-aircraft) direction during speech pauses.   |
| xix      | Ground-to-Air<br>Preemption                      | User,<br>common     | This item defines whether or not incoming calls of priority 2<br>and/or 3 automatically preempt (as necessary) a candidate<br>call as specified in SYSTEM DESCRIPTION. Priority 1<br>ground-to-air calls unconditionally preempt other calls of lower<br>priority as necessary.  |
| ХХ       | Preferred Cockpit<br>Call Routing                | User,<br>common     | This item defines the routing of ground-initiated cockpit voice<br>calls to a particular channel when two channels are available.<br>This item does not affect which channel should be preempted<br>if both channels are not available. In a dual system, channel<br>refers to logical channel.  |





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

|          |  |                        | · · ·  |
|----------|--|------------------------|--|
| ORT Item | Characteristic   | Attributes             | Description  |
| xxi      | Preferred<br>APHONE Call<br>Routing                              | User,<br>duplicated    | When allowed by item xiii, this item defines the routing of<br>ground-to-air priority 4 calls, when allowed in accordance with<br>item xiii, to a particular channel when two APHONE channels<br>are available. In a dual system, this item specifies the<br>preferred physical channel on each SDU system, or None<br>when there is no channel wired to APHONE on that system.  |
| xxii     | HGA Tx Gain<br>Threshold   | Secured,<br>common     | This item specifies the threshold on the reported HGA Tx gain for stimulating log-on renewal at Class 1 or automatic handover.   |
| xxiii    | Analog telephone<br>(APHONE)<br>System<br>Management<br>Commands | Secured,<br>duplicated | This item defines the allowing/disallowing of system management commands from the analog phone (APHONE) interface (WH-10 or APBX).   |
| xxiv     | Analog telephone<br>(APHONE)<br>Outgoing Call<br>Barring Level   | User,<br>duplicated    | <ul> <li>This item defines one of three levels for analog phone call barring. Level 0 allows all outgoing calls and the Store Phone Number Memory command specified in SYSTEM</li> <li>DESCRIPTION, but disallows six-digit numbers between 42XXXX and 47XXXX if accompanied by credit card data. Level 1 allows only stored phone numbers, directly dialed short-code phone numbers, and long dialed numbers from the APBX accompanied with credit card data to initiate outgoing calls. Level 1 disallows manually dialed full-length phone numbers not accompanied with credit card data, six-digit numbers between 42XXXX and 47XXXX if accompanied by credit card data, and the Store Phone Number Memory command. Level 2 disallows all outgoing calls, both manual and stored numbers, and the Store Phone Number Memory command.</li> <li>NOTE: The six-digit numbers between 42XXXX and 47XXXX and 47XXXX have been designated air traffic control (ATC) destinations. These numbers may be dialed at any priority and are assigned a network ID of 1. In order to prevent unauthorized use of these numbers once they become publicly available, the AES filters these numbers appropriately. The filtering specified prohibits these numbers from being dialed with credit card data present based on the assumption anyone making a call to one of these numbers using a credit card is not an authorized user (i.e., a passenger).</li> </ul> |
| xxv      | Call Barring<br>Security Code                                    | User,<br>duplicated    | This item defines a four-digit password that, if entered through the analog phone (APHONE), allows call barring commands (SYSTEM DESCRIPTION) to be accepted.  |

### Table C-1. ORT Characteristics (cont)



Page C-4 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| ORT Item | Characteristic  | Attributes             | Description   |
|----------|---|------------------------|---|
| xxvi     | Shared Analog<br>Telephone<br>(WH-10)<br>(APHONE)<br>Number Storage | User,<br>duplicated    | This item defines whether the 10 stored numbers (9 numbers plus the last number redial) maintained for each of the analog phone (APHONE) channels are separate or shared (i.e., whether a phone number stored on a channel is accessible by the dial stored phone number command on the other channel).   |
| xxvii    | Deleted   |                        |   |
| xxviii   | Default HPA<br>Backoff Limits                                       | Secured,<br>duplicated | This item defines the maximum backoff values for the linear<br>and class C HPAs. The working (volatile) values are<br>automatically updated by non zero values (i.e., other than<br>16 dB) received in the HPA backoff range fields of valid HPA<br>status words. The nonvolatile entries are not modified with<br>the received values.   |
| xxix     | HPA Minimum<br>Reportable<br>Actual Power<br>Output                 | Secured,<br>duplicated | This item defines the minimum values of actual power output<br>capable of being reported through the HPA status words by<br>the linear and class C HPAs. When this value or a lower value<br>is reported in the HPA status word, calibration is inhibited.  |
| ххх      | Default Assumed<br>Global Beam<br>Initial C-Channel<br>EIRP         | Secured,<br>common     | This item defines the default assumed global beam initial C-channel EIRP. This value is used to assess the power availability for a C-channel call in the absence of any existing C-channels.   |
| xxxi     | SCDU Telephone<br>Number<br>Preselect                               | Secured,<br>common     | This item defines whether selection of a phone number on<br>one of the CATEGORY NUMBERS pages preselects the<br>phone number or initiates a call using the phone number. If<br>this item is enabled, the selection of a phone number on one<br>of the CATEGORY NUMBERS pages or manual entry of a<br>phone number on the DIRECTORY page retrieves the<br>selected number to the SATCOM MAIN MENU page<br>(TESTING/FAULT ISOLATION), where the number can then<br>be dialed by selecting the MAKE CALL prompt or by any of<br>the call initiation methods triggered by activation of an input<br>discrete. |

|  | Table C-1. | <b>ORT Characteristics</b> (cont) |
|--|------------|-----------------------------------|
|--|------------|-----------------------------------|







MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| OPT Hom Characteristic Attributes |  |                    | Description   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------------------|---|--|
| ORT Item                          | Characteristic   | Attributes         | Description   |  |
| xxxii                             | ACP Call<br>Initiation                                 | Secured,<br>common | <ul> <li>This item enables/disables ACP call initiation. This item can only be enabled when item xxxi is enabled. If enabled, one of the following two pairs of SDU discretes are capable of being used for call initiation (when the associated cockpit voice call light outputs are open), based on the state of program pin TP13K:</li> <li>Cockpit voice mic on inputs — if the latched ACP</li> </ul>  |  |
|                                   |  |                    | hookswitch signaling method is strapped.  |  |
|                                   |  |                    | <ul> <li>Place/End call discrete inputs — if the switched PTT<br/>hookswitch signaling method is strapped.</li> </ul>   |  |
|                                   |  |                    | In either case, this item specifies whether the number dialed<br>should come from the ATC phone number register rather than<br>the SCDU MAIN menu. If the MAIN menu is selected, the<br>phone number displayed on the SATCOM MAIN MENU (3L<br>label line for channel 1, or 5L label line for channel 2) is used<br>for call initiation. If the ATC menu is selected, the phone<br>number displayed on the ATC menu is used for call initiation<br>on either cockpit channel. In a dual system, this item is<br>enabled if the straps of both SDU systems are identical.                         |  |
| xxxiii                            | User (or<br>Composite)<br>Partition ORT<br>Description | User,<br>common    | This item defines the 24-character field to describe the ORT.<br>The ORT description is a 24-character field that annotates a<br>particular set of options, in order to distinguish one set from<br>another (e.g., NORTH PACIFIC ROUTE, SOUTH ATLANTIC<br>ROUTE, 747-400 ASIAN ROUTE, 777 ASIAN ROUTE).<br>Alternatively, this item could contain a software identification<br>(e.g., a software part number for the ORT as a released<br>entity). If the ORT version is for a composite file, the<br>description field is for the entire ORT and item liii is not used.<br>See item liii also. |  |
| xxxiv                             | Airline Code   | User,<br>common    | This item defines an airline code made up of up to four ISO-5 characters to be used with a four-digit BCD flight number received from a McDonnell Douglas CFDIU (SYSTEM DESCRIPTION) in constructing a flight identifier for log-on. This is only used if the CFDS/CMC/OMS does not supply the airline code.  |  |
| XXXV                              | Headset<br>Outgoing Call<br>Barring Level              | User,<br>common    | This item defines one of two levels for headset call barring.<br>Level 0 allows all outgoing calls. Level 1 allows only stored<br>phone numbers, manually dialed short-code numbers, and<br>manually dialed numbers with a network ID other than 1. For<br>Level 1 call barring, all cockpit stored numbers are treated as<br>protected (i.e., they cannot be modified from the SCDU).  |  |
| xxxvi                             | Headset Transit<br>Call                                | User,<br>common    | This item either enables or disables transit calls from the headset for line select key 4L.   |  |

### Table C-1. ORT Characteristics (cont)



Page C-6 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| ORT Item | Characteristic                         | Attributes         | Description   |
|----------|--|--------------------|---|
| xxxvii   | User ORT<br>Partition Modified<br>Flag | User,<br>common    | This item indicates whether any item in the nonvolatile copy<br>of the user partition of the ORT partition has been modified<br>since the ORT was created in a configured state by the<br>PC-based off-line ORT editing tool. When any user-partition<br>ORT item is modified in nonvolatile memory by the SDU<br>software, either directly or indirectly, this flag is set to<br>modified. This value is never set to unmodified by the SDU<br>software. Its value is displayed on the SCDU, on the CFDS,<br>on the front panel display of the SDU, and on the CMT.  |
| xxxviii  | Failure Masking<br>Data                | Secured,<br>common | This item is made up of a list of up to 50 failures (Level I code, SRU code, and failure code) whose operation is masked or suppressed. A switch is stored with each specified failure to indicate whether that failure should never be raised (i.e., the failure annunciation and reversion should be suppressed completely), or whether the failure should be annunciated normally (i.e., recorded and reported as specified in TESTING/FAULT ISOLATION) when declared, but not indict the appropriate functional resource specified for the failure (i.e., not take any other action in response to the failure, such as reconfiguring redundant resources). Unused entries in this table are represented by the Level I code, SRU code, and failure code all set to zero. |
| xxxix    | Elevation<br>Handover<br>Threshold     | Secured,<br>common | This item, ranging in integer degrees between 0° and 90°, is<br>used in combination with calculated elevation of the highest<br>satellite to determine at what elevation to initiate a handover<br>from the current satellite. This item is also used to determine<br>when a satellite is not high enough in elevation to be<br>considered in view for acquisition purposes by the automatic<br>log-on process.   |
| xl       | High Rate Data<br>Transmit Support     | User,<br>common    | This item made up of two flags that specify (by being set to<br>enabled or disabled) whether the SDU indicates support for<br>10,500 bps R- and T-channels in its log-on request of class<br>2, 3, and 4 (i.e., when using a high gain antenna), for the<br>global beam and spot beam log-on requests, respectively.  |





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Table C-1. | ORT | Characteristics | (cont) |
|------------|-----|-----------------|--------|
|------------|-----|-----------------|--------|

| ORT Item | Characteristic                      | Attributes         | Description   |
|----------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| xli      | Automatic Transit<br>Call GES Table | Secured,<br>common | This item indicates the transit GES ID to be specified in an air-to-ground call setup request (SYSTEM DESCRIPTION) if no transit GES ID has been explicitly specified through the initiating user interface (APHONE, Headset, DPHONE). If the GES ID in the table is 377 octal (indicating null), then the log-on GES is used in the call setup request. For each satellite ID of 0, 1, 2, and 3, the table stores a GES ID to be used with the following types of calls: |
|          |                                     |                    | <ul> <li>Any PSTN long number call (i.e., with network ID 1, with<br/>between 7 and 18 digits, beginning with 00) with country<br/>code beginning with 1 (i.e., North America)</li> </ul>   |
|          |                                     |                    | <ul> <li>Any PSTN long number call with a country code beginning<br/>with 2 (i.e., Africa)</li> </ul>   |
|          |                                     |                    | <ul> <li>Any PSTN long number call with a country code beginning<br/>with 3 (i.e., South and West Europe)</li> </ul>  |
|          |                                     |                    | <ul> <li>Any PSTN long number call with a country code beginning<br/>with a 4 (i.e., North and East Europe)</li> </ul>  |
|          |                                     |                    | <ul> <li>Any PSTN long number call with a country code beginning<br/>with a 5 (i.e., South America)</li> </ul>  |
|          |                                     |                    | <ul> <li>Any PSTN long number call with a country code beginning<br/>with a 6 (i.e., South East Asia and Australia)</li> </ul>  |
|          |                                     |                    | <ul> <li>Any PSTN long number call with a country code beginning<br/>with a 7 (i.e., Soviet Union)</li> </ul>   |
|          |                                     |                    | <ul> <li>Any PSTN long number call with a country code beginning<br/>with an 8 (i.e., Far East)</li> </ul>  |
|          |                                     |                    | <ul> <li>Any PSTN long number call with a country code beginning<br/>with a 9 (i.e., India and Middle East)</li> </ul>  |
|          |                                     |                    | <ul> <li>Any PSTN short number call (i.e., network ID of 1, with<br/>between 2 and 6 digits not beginning with 00)</li> </ul>   |
|          |                                     |                    | Any non-PSTN call (i.e., with network ID other than 1).   |
|          |                                     |                    | The geographical region associated with each zone is approximate; refer to Figure 1–3 for details of individual country codes.  |
| xlii     | Air-to-Ground<br>Chime              | Secured,<br>common | This item defines one of three chime options. These options<br>only affect air-to-ground chime activation for call annunciation<br>and the setting of SDU-to-ACARS MU/CMU status word bits.<br>The first option is to always chime and always set the<br>appropriate bits. The second option is to chime and set the<br>appropriate bits only if the call was camped-on. The third<br>option is to never chime and never set the bits.                                    |



Page C-8 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| ORT Item | Characteristic  | Attributes          | Description  |
|----------|---|---------------------|--|
| xliii    | SCDU Call<br>Prompts  | Secured,<br>common  | This item defines one of three levels of SCDU call prompt<br>display. Level 0 causes all SCDU call prompts to be<br>displayed. Level 1 causes the ANSWER CALL, REJECT, and<br>END CALL prompts to not be displayed. Level 2 causes the<br>MAKE CALL prompt and the Level 1 prompts to not be<br>displayed. Level 2 is selectable only if ORT item xxxii is<br>enabled.   |
| xliv     | EIRP Overdraft<br>Checking Priority                                 | Secured,<br>common  | This item defines the call priority level where at least one call<br>must be in progress when considering if an EIRP overdraft is<br>allowed.  |
| xlv      | Analog<br>Telephone<br>(APHONE)<br>Called Terminal<br>ID Assignment | User,<br>duplicated | This item provides for the assignment of a three-digit called terminal identification (CTid) code to each APHONE channel routing ground-to-air priority 4 calls to the APHONE interface, based on the called terminal field in the call announcement signal unit. The CTid assigned can be any decimal value between -1 and 999. A CTid value of -1 represents no specific routing.  |
|          |   |                     | This item also specifies a CTid assignment type of exclusive<br>or nonexclusive for each channel. The assignment type<br>defaults to nonexclusive if no CTid is assigned. An<br>assignment type of exclusive with no CTid assigned is<br>undefined and is not selectable. With a CTid assigned, an<br>assignment type of exclusive inhibits all incoming calls from<br>being routed to the associated channel unless the call<br>announcement contains a CTid that matches the assigned<br>value. An assignment type of nonexclusive allows all<br>incoming calls to be routed to the associated channel unless<br>the call announcement contains a CTid that matches the<br>assigned value of the other channel. Regardless of the<br>assignment type, an incoming call with a matching CTid is<br>rejected if the associated channel is unavailable. |
|          |   |                     | Modifications of this item through the APHONE or CMT are<br>checked for duplication with the other APHONE channel in<br>the SDU and, in a dual system, with the APHONE channels in<br>the other SDU.   |
|          |   |                     | The primary use of this ORT item is to let incoming facsimile calls be routed to the channel connected to the facsimile machine.   |
| xlvi     | Cockpit Audio<br>Level Settings                                     | Secured, common     | This item defines the level settings for the cockpit microphone, sidetone, and receive audio.  |
| xlvii    | HGA Retry<br>Period (ground<br>and air)                             | Secured,<br>common  | This item defines the time interval for ground and airborne cases after which SATCOM (when logged on through the LGA) is to make attempts to logon through the HGA. A value of 0 disables the periodic retry for each case. The time interval is in integer minutes ranging from 0 to 255.   |







MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| ORT Item | Characteristic                                | Attributes         | Description   |
|----------|---|--------------------|---|
| xlviii   | Cockpit Channel<br>Interface Type for<br>Dual | Secured,<br>common | This item defines the functional mapping of the one to four<br>potentially available physical SDU cockpit voice channels in a<br>dual system to the one or two logical cockpit voice channels<br>(as viewed from the perspective of the ACP and SCDU). It is<br>used in combination with ORT item vi and system<br>configuration pins TP13F and TP13J to determine the<br>number of logical channels and which physical channel(s)<br>is/are potentially available for each logical channel.  |
|          |   |                    | This item is capable of taking on the states of fixed and<br>shared. Fixed interfacing is interfacing each ACP/SCDU<br>(logical) channel to one physical channel on one SDU only.<br>Shared interfacing is interfacing each ACP/SCDU logical<br>channel to one physical channel on each of the two SDUs.<br>The fixed or shared interfacing declaration refers to the<br>functional channel mapping, and not necessarily to the<br>physical interwiring, e.g., the interwiring can be independent<br>but the interface can be effectively shared by virtue of<br>splitting/combining/paralleling within the AMS (as in the<br>Boeing 777), or the interwiring can be literally paralleled,<br>forcing the interface type to shared. |
|          |   |                    | In the case of two logical channels, it is assumed the single<br>value for this item applies to both channels (i.e., both fixed or<br>both shared). For the case of shared (for one or two logical<br>channels), it is assumed each logical channel shares the<br>same numbered physical channel on each SDU.   |
|          |   |                    | The state of this item is checked for compatibility with the state of pins TP13F and TP13J of both SDUs and the state of ORT item vi of both SDUs.  |





### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| ORT Item | Characteristic                                   | Attributes             | Description  |
|----------|--|------------------------|--|
| il       | Mastery<br>Handover<br>Algorithm<br>Weighting    | User,<br>common        | This item stores the relative weighting factors for each of the<br>six functional capability items that form the criteria for<br>determining which system should automatically become the<br>master in a dual system. Each of the six weighting factors is a<br>non-negative integer ranging from 0 to 99. Higher factors<br>indicate more important criteria; however, only the relative<br>values of the factors is significant. Zero is used to indicate a<br>capability factor not installed, not used, or is a don't care. The<br>functional capability items are as follows: |
|          |  |                        | CoV - Cockpit voice (for any number of channels).  |
|          |  |                        | <ul> <li>CaV – Cabin circuit-mode voice/fax/data<br/>(any number of channels, any cabin interface).</li> </ul>   |
|          |  |                        | <ul> <li>CoL – Cockpit packet-mode data<br/>(through [C]MU) at low-rate only.</li> </ul>   |
|          |  |                        | <ul> <li>CoH – Cockpit packet-mode data<br/>(through [C]MU) at (potentially) high-rate.</li> </ul>   |
|          |  |                        | <ul> <li>CaL – Cabin packet-mode data<br/>(through CPDF or CTU) at low rate only.</li> </ul>   |
|          |  |                        | <ul> <li>CaH – Cabin packet-mode data (through CPDF or CTU) at<br/>(potentially) high-rate.</li> </ul>   |
|          |  |                        | CoL and CoH are mutually exclusive, as are CaL and CaH — i.e., regardless of the weighting factors assigned, no more than one of the cockpit data (or cabin data) capabilities can be true at a time.  |
|          |  |                        | The primary practical use of this ORT item is for determining<br>which SDU in a dual system should be the master when the<br>choice is down to one system which only has voice capability<br>vs one which only has data capability, or one with only cockpit<br>services capabilities vs one with only cabin services<br>capabilities.   |
| Ι        | Disable/Reenable<br>Other SATCOM<br>SCDU Prompts | Secured,<br>common     | This item determines if the disable other SATCOM and<br>re-enable other SATCOM toggling SCDU prompts are<br>presented or suppressed. The SCDU prompts are usually<br>suppressed if the optional external manual switch (that<br>controls the dual system select and disable discretes) is<br>supplied so there is only one means of performing any<br>function at a time and the possibility of inadvertently disabling<br>both systems is avoided.  |
| li       | SCDU SATCOM<br>Subsystem<br>Prompts              | Secured,<br>duplicated | This item defines up to six ISO-5 characters used for the SCDU main menu SATCOM subsystem selection LSK prompts. The owner/operator is able to select any ISO-5 characters and any length up to six characters. Example character strings would be SAT L and SAT R, or <sdu-1 <sdu-2.<="" and="" td=""></sdu-1>  |

### Table C-1. ORT Characteristics (cont)



Page C-11 15 Jul 2006

# Honeywell THALES

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Table C-1. | <b>ORT Characteristic</b> | s (cont) |
|------------|---------------------------|----------|
|------------|---------------------------|----------|

| ORT Item | Characteristic  | Attributes         | Description   |
|----------|---|--------------------|---|
| lii      | SCDU Channel<br>Label Suffixes                          | Secured,<br>common | This item defines the one-character suffix for each cockpit voice channel label on the SCDU displays. The choices are 1 and 2, or L and R for channels 1 and 2, respectively. These suffixes are used for the channel identifiers on the SATCOM Main Menu, Directory, and Category Numbers pages.   |
| liii     | Secured ORT<br>Description                              | Secured,<br>common | This items defines a 24-character (ISO-5) field to describe<br>the secured ORT partition. The description field is used to<br>write a particular set of secured ORT items to distinguish one<br>from another (e.g., B777 DUAL 950901, B747-400 DUAL<br>951001, B747-300 STC 951225). Alternatively, this item can<br>contain a software identification (e.g., a software part number<br>for the ORT as a released entity). If the ORT version is for a<br>composite file, description field xxxiii is for the entire ORT, so<br>item liii is not used in that case. |
| liv      | Composite ORT<br>File Upload<br>Capability              | Secured,<br>common | This item defines whether or not the uploading of a composite<br>ORT file version is to be allowed. This option is required to<br>prevent the unintentional overwriting of the secured partition<br>with a composite ORT file that contains both user and<br>secured ORT items.   |
| lv       | Secured ORT<br>Modified Flag                            | Secured,<br>common | This item indicates whether any item in the nonvolatile copy<br>of the secured ORT partition has been modified since the<br>ORT was created in a configured state by the PC-based<br>off-line ORT editing tool. When any secured ORT item is<br>modified in nonvolatile memory by the SDU software, directly<br>or indirectly, this flag is set to Modified. This value is never set<br>to Unmodified by SDU software. Its value is displayed on the<br>SCDU, the CFDS, the front panel display, and the CMT.   |
| lvi      | Access to<br>Zero-Preference<br>GESs                    | Secured,<br>common | This item defines whether automatic log-on is allowed or<br>disallowed to GESs with preference values set to zero by<br>ORT item iii. This is intended to be set to allowed in Essential<br>certified systems so at least two GESs are selectable for<br>automatic log-on on each satellite. It can be set to disallowed<br>in nonessential certified systems to intentionally preclude<br>automatic log-on to particular GESs, e.g., those with the AES<br>owner/operator have no contractual arrangements. See ORT<br>item iii for additional information.        |
| lvii     | L-Band<br>Reference Offset<br>Calibration<br>Thresholds | Secured,<br>common | This item defines (in Hz) the thresholds of the L-Band reference offset calibration for both the <b>with IRS</b> and <b>without IRS</b> cases. These thresholds are used to determine whether to adjust the L-Band reference offsets. These values are displayed on the CMT.  |
| lviii    | Suppress AES<br>Position<br>Reporting                   | User,<br>common    | This item enables or disables the AES position reporting sent across each active C-channel.   |
| lix      | APHONE Audio<br>Level Setting                           | Secured, common    | This item defines the output level setting for the receive audio.   |



Page C-12 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| ORT Item | Characteristic                 | Attributes      | Description  |
|----------|--------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| lx       | AERO H Only<br>Operation       | Secured, common | This item defines the service mode when an HGA is installed.   |
| lxi      | HSD Preemption<br>Preferences  | user,<br>common | This ORT item defines the preferences to be used in<br>determining which channel(s)/call(s) will be preempted<br>when one or more HSD channels are among the<br>preemption candidates. The following preference sets are<br>selectable:<br>Level Retention Preferences<br>0 C-P4 > MPDS/BGAN > ISDN<br>1 C-P4 > ISDN > MPDS/BGAN<br>2 MPDS/BGAN > C-P4 > ISDN<br>3 MPDS/BGAN > ISDN > C-P4<br>4 ISDN > C-P4 > MPDS/BGAN<br>5 ISDN > MPDS/BGAN > C-P4               |
| Ixii     | Ongoing HSD<br>Call EIRP       | user,<br>common | This item defines the minimum level of power that the SDU reserves for an ongoing Swift64 M-ISDN HSD call. If the HSU requested EIRP falls below this reserved EIRP level, then power reserved for the HSU will freeze at this level even though the actual power will track the EIRP requested by the HSU. The defined range of this item is 0.0 to 25.0 dBW.   |
| lxiii    | WSC Manual<br>Dialing          | user,<br>common | This item defines parameter options to be passed to<br>any connected and active Williamsburg SDU<br>controller(s) (WSCs), for the WSC's own optional<br>usage. It has no other direct functionality within the<br>SDU. It shall be capable of taking on the values<br>"Disabled" and "Enabled", and for the latter case, it<br>specifies the priority level (1 through 4, [for Manual<br>Dial Enable and Priority for Manual Dial] ) to be used<br>for such calls. |
| lxiv     | Minimum HSD<br>Call EIRP       | user,<br>common | This item defines the minimum permissible level of<br>power that the SDU deems adequate for an ongoing<br>Swift64 M-ISDN HSD call. If the HSU requested EIRP<br>falls below this level, then the SDU terminates the<br>call. The defined range of this item is 0.0 to 30.0<br>dBW.   |
| lxv      | HSD Registration<br>Preference | user,<br>common | This item specifies the type of HSD service<br>(Swift64 or BGAN) which the HSU shall provide by way of the<br>chosen satellite when in a region of both Swift64 and<br>BGAN service coverage. The item defines the<br>registration preference to be either<br>a) automatic (i.e. BGAN when in BGAN coverage,<br>otherwise Swift64 if in Swift64 coverage)<br>b) Swift64 only<br>c) BGAN only.  |

| Table C-1. | ORT | Characteristics ( | (cont) | ) |
|------------|-----|-------------------|--------|---|
|            |     | onuluotonotioo (  | 00110  | / |



Page C-13 15 Jul 2006



MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

|          |  |                     | . ,   |
|----------|--|---------------------|---|
| ORT Item | Characteristic                             | Attributes          | Description   |
| Ixvi     | Swift64 M-ISDN<br>LES Preference<br>Values | user,<br>common     | This item defines automatic log-on preference values<br>for Swift64 M-ISDN LESs in the range of 0 to 9 for use<br>by the HSU, where 0 disallows use for automatic log<br>on and 9 corresponds to most preferred.  |
| Ixvii    | Swift64 MPDS<br>LES Preference<br>Values   | user,<br>common     | This item defines automatic log-on preference values<br>for Swift64 MPDS LESs in the range of 0 to 9 for use<br>by the HSU, where 0 disallows use for automatic log-on and<br>9 corresponds to most preferred.  |
| Ixviii   | Ethernet MAC<br>Address<br>Assignment      | user,<br>common     | This item defines the MAC addresses that will be used<br>to overwrite the globally unique, IEEE-allocated<br>addresses associated with the Ethernet chipsets for<br>HSU port 1 and 2. The defined range for each of the<br>two addresses is 00-00-00- 00-00-00 (i.e., retain<br>chipset value) to FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF. If an ORT<br>upload attempts to set the MAC addresses for both<br>HSU ports to the same non-zero value, then both<br>addresses are set to their default values (as<br>specified in Section 3.3.3.1.4.3.2), the User ORT<br>Modified Flag is set and the associated range<br>check failure is declared. |
| Ixix     | PPPoE Access-<br>Concentrator<br>Name      | user,<br>duplicated | This item defines the Access Concentrator (AC) name,<br>for use in the HSU's PADO response to a PADI<br>received during PPPoE communications. The AC<br>name is up to 15 characters long.<br>Names consisting of upper case letters, decimal digits,<br>hyphens and spaces shall be allowed.<br>In a dual system, this item specifies the AC name<br>for each SDU system. If an ORT upload attempts to<br>set identical AC names for both SDU #1 and SDU #2,<br>then both names are set to their default values,<br>the User ORT Modified Flag is set and the<br>associated range check failure is declared.                |
| lxx      | Telnet Server<br>Access                    | user,<br>common     | This item defines whether access to the HSU Telnet client, by way of the HSU's Ethernet port 1, is Disallowed or Allowed.   |
| Ixxi     | DHCP Server<br>Access                      | user,<br>common     | This item defines whether access to the HSU Dynamic<br>Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server, by way of the<br>HSU's ethernet port 1, is Disallowed or Allowed.   |
| lxxii    | Telnet IP Address<br>Assignment            | user,<br>duplicated | This item defines the base IP address to be used for<br>the HSU Telnet server on Ethernet port 1. The defined<br>range for this item is 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255.   |



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200

# **TEMPORARY REVISION NO. 23-1**

INSERT PAGE 47 OF 53 THRU N OF N FACING PAGE C-15.

Reason: To change the capitalization of INMARSAT to Inmarsat in the description of ORT Item Ixxviii.

The description for Item Ixxviii is changed as follows:

| ORT Item | Characteristic | Attributes | Description   |
|----------|----------------|------------|---|
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
|          |                |            |   |
| lxxviii  |                |            | This item defines Psid frequencies that may be used when<br>attempting to acquire a satellite. The item specifies two<br>frequencies and associated system table revision number<br>for a maximum of 10 satellites. The frequencies are<br>specified as Inmarsat channel numbers, with 0000x<br>indicating no frequency stored. |

### Table C-1. ORT Characteristics (cont)



Page 47 of 53 28 Sep 2009



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| ORT Item | Characteristic                          | Attributes          | Description  |
|----------|---|---------------------|--|
| lxxiii   | Telnet Subnet<br>Mask<br>Assignment     | user,<br>duplicated | This item defines the subnet mask address to be used<br>for the HSU Telnet server on Ethernet port 1. The<br>defined range for this item is 0.0.0.0 to<br>255.255.255.255. In a dual system, this item<br>specifies the subnet mask address for each SDU<br>system.  |
| lxxiv    | Telnet Default<br>Gateway<br>Assignment | user,<br>duplicated | This item defines the default gateway address to be<br>used for the HSU Telnet server on Ethernet port 1. The<br>defined range for this item must be 0.0.0.0 to<br>255.255.255.255. In a dual system, this item<br>specifies the default gateway address for each SDU<br>system.   |
| lxxv     | DHCP IP<br>Address<br>Assignment        | user,<br>common     | This item defines the base IP address to be used for<br>the HSU DHCP server on Ethernet port 1. The defined<br>range for this item is 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255.  |
| lxxvi    | DHCP IP<br>Address Pool<br>Allocation   | user,<br>common     | This item defines the number of IP addresses<br>allocated for use by the HSU DHCP server on Ethernet<br>port 1. The defined range for this item is 3 to<br>250.  |
| Ixxvii   | BGAN PDP<br>Session<br>Parameters       | user,<br>common     | This item defines the default values to be used in<br>establishing a BGAN PDP session when no control<br>parameter information is passed from the user<br>terminal. The item specifies defaults for the following<br>parameters: Traffic Class, Maximum Downlink and<br>Uplink Bit Rates, Guaranteed Downlink and Uplink Bit<br>Rates. The item defines the traffic class to be<br>either<br>a) Conversational<br>b) Streaming<br>c) Interactive<br>d) Background<br>The defined range of all bit rate parameters is 0<br>to FFFFx kbit/s. |
| lxxviii  | Psid<br>Supplementary<br>Frequencies    | user,<br>common     | This item defines Psid frequencies that may be used<br>when attempting to acquire a satellite. The item<br>specifies two frequencies and associated system table<br>revision number for a maximum of 10 satellites. The<br>frequencies are specified as INMARSAT channel<br>numbers, with 0000x indicating no frequency stored.  |



Honeywell system description, installation, and maintenance manual

MCS-4200/7200

# **TEMPORARY REVISION NO. 23-1**

INSERT PAGE 48 OF 53 THRU 51 OF 53 FACING PAGE C-16.

Reason: To add Items Ixxix thru cviii to Table C-1, ORT Characteristics.

Table C-1 is changed to add new data as follows:

| Table C-1. | ORT Characteristics (cont) |
|------------|----------------------------|
|------------|----------------------------|

| ORT Item | Characteristic                        | Attributes          | Description   |
|----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| lxxix    | DHCP Client<br>Activated              | User,<br>duplicated | This item defines whether the DHCP client within the HSDU should be enabled or disabled on the two HSDU Ethernet ports.   |
| lxxx     | Access Point<br>Name                  | User,<br>common     | This item defines the Access Point Name (APN) of an external network<br>that can be accessed by the HSDU. The APN can be up to 40<br>characters long and can consist of upper case letters, decimal digits<br>and hyphens.  |
| lxxxi    | Telnet User<br>Name and<br>Password   | User,<br>duplicated | This item defines the user name and password to be used when<br>accessing Telnet sessions on the HSDU. The user name and<br>password can each be up to 15 characters long and consist of upper<br>case letters, decimal digits, hyphens and spaces. If the user name is<br>defined as a null string, the HSDU will impose no access restrictions on<br>a Telnet session.                  |
| lxxxii   | Port Host<br>Name                     | User,<br>duplicated | This item defines the host names for Ethernet ports 1 and 2 for use by<br>the DHCP client in the HSDU for TCP/IP addressing. Each host name<br>can be up to 15 characters long and consist of upper case letters,<br>decimal digits, hyphens, underscores and spaces.   |
| Ixxxiii  | Reserved                              | -                   | -   |
| lxxxiv   | TFTP Software<br>Upload<br>Enabled    | User,<br>common     | This item defines whether the TFTP server within the HSDU should be<br>enabled or disabled. If enabled, the upload of an HSDU software image<br>through Ethernet port 1 will be allowed.  |
| lxxxv    | CHAP/PAP<br>User Name and<br>Password | User,<br>duplicated | This item defines the user name and password to be used when the IP router function is enabled within the HSDU and CHAP/PAP authentication is required. The user name and password can each be up to 15 characters long and consist of upper case letters, decimal digits, hyphens and spaces. If the user name is defined as a null string, the HSDU will impose no access restrictions. |
| lxxxvi   | User ORT Part<br>Number               | User,<br>common     | This item defines the 15-character (ISO-5) ARINC-665 User ORT part number.  |
| lxxxvii  | Secured ORT<br>Part Number            | Secured, common     | This item defines the 15-character (ISO-5) ARINC-665 Secured ORT part number.   |
| lxxxviii | MIB Self-Test                         | User,<br>common     | This item defines whether the HSDU can be reset via the SNMP interface and can be set to either allowed or disallowed.  |
| lxxxix   | Primary<br>Context<br>Loading         | User,<br>duplicated | <ul> <li>This item defines the philosophy used by the HSDU for assigning new Primary contexts to available channel cards. The options available are:</li> <li>a) Share new Primary contexts between channel cards</li> <li>b) Fill channel card 1 before moving onto channel card 2 or</li> <li>c) Fill channel card 2 before moving onto channel card 1.</li> </ul>                      |



Page 48 of 53 28 Sep 2009

Honeywell system description, installation, and maintenance manual MCS-4200/7200

# **TEMPORARY REVISION NO. 23-1**

| Table C-1.     ORT Characteristics (cont) |   |                     |   |
|---|---|---------------------|---|
| ORT Item                                  | Characteristic                          | Attributes          | Description   |
| xcvii                                     | Ciphering<br>Enabled                    | User,<br>common     | This item defines whether the data passed over the air should be<br>encrypted as per the 3G specifications. The value can be Enabled or<br>Disabled.  |
| xcviii                                    | Ethernet<br>Duplex Mode                 | User,<br>duplicated | <ul> <li>This item shall control the half/full duplex mode applicable to both HSU Ethernet ports. The available options are:</li> <li>a) Both Ethernet ports operate at half duplex,</li> <li>b) Ethernet Port 1 operates at full duplex, Ethernet Port 2 operates at half duplex,</li> <li>c) Ethernet Port 1 operates at half duplex, Ethernet Port operates at full duplex or</li> <li>d) Both Ethernet ports operate at full duplex.</li> </ul>   |
| ic  | SwiftBroadband<br>Attachment<br>Mode    | User,<br>common     | <ul> <li>This item shall control the mode of attachment the HSU will use when<br/>in SwiftBroadband mode. The available options are: <ul> <li>a) No automatic attachment,</li> <li>b) Automatic attachment for SwiftBroadband Circuit Switched<br/>service,</li> <li>c) Automatic attachment for SwiftBroadband Packet Switched<br/>service or</li> <li>d) Automatic attachment for SwiftBroadband Circuit Switched and<br/>Packet Switched services.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| C   | HSD Channel<br>Preemption<br>Preference | User,<br>common     | <ul> <li>This item defines the preferred HSD Channel to preempt when more than one HSD channel is among the preemption candidates and the HSU is in SwiftBroadband mode. The available options are:</li> <li>a) Any Channel,</li> <li>b) HSD Channel Card 1,</li> <li>c) HSD Channel Card 2.</li> </ul>   |
| Cİ  | LCP<br>Authentication<br>Enabled        | User,<br>common     | This item defines whether LCP Authentication (using the PAP protocol) should be Enabled or Disabled.<br>The HSU shall only utilize the CHAP/PAP Username and Password if the LCP Authentication Enabled flag indicates 'Enabled'. If LCP Authentication is enabled, the CHAP/PAP Username and Password shall be compared against the Username and Password provided by the PPPoE client, if they both match, then no authentication parameters are sent in the PDP context activation request to the network. If they do not match, the HSU shall pass the Username and Password provided by the PPoE client provided by the PPoE client in the PDP context activation request for authentication with the network. |

Table C-1 **ORT Characteristics** (cont)



Page 50 of 53 28 Sep 2009

Honeywell system description, installation, and maintenance manual MCS-4200/7200

# **TEMPORARY REVISION NO. 23-1**

Table C-1. **ORT Characteristics** (cont)

| ORT Item | Characteristic  | Attributes      | Description  |
|----------|---|-----------------|--|
| XC       | BGAN Packet<br>Data Threshold                               | User,<br>common | This item defines the values to be used as a data threshold value in determining if any active PDP context has sufficient data throughput to deem SwiftBroadband service as being "in use". This item contains two values, the number of data packets that defines the threshold, and a period value in milliseconds in which the designated number of packets are to be transmitted / received. |
| хсі      | Satellite<br>Preferences                                    | User,<br>common | This item defines the satellites to be used in the automatic satellite selection algorithm. A satellite can be marked as either 0 (not considered for selection) or 1 (considered for selection).  |
| xcii     | Service<br>Preferences                                      | User,<br>common | This item defines a preference level associated with a service or combination of services that the system can provide. The preference value ranges from 0 to 3, with 3 being the most preferred service(s) for which to attempt registration and 0 indicating that registration should not be attempted for the service(s).  |
| хсііі    | Satellite<br>Handover<br>based on<br>Service<br>Preferences | User,<br>common | This item defines whether a satellite handover can be initiated due to a higher preference service being available for selection.  |
| xciv     | HSD Service<br>Recovery<br>Timeout                          | User,<br>common | This item defines the number of minutes to wait before allowing HSDU services to be available for selection again on a particular satellite after being temporarily marked as unavailable (e.g. as a result of registration rejection). The defined range for the timeout is 1 to 30 minutes.  |
| XCV      | Satellite<br>Constellation                                  | User,<br>common | This item contains satellite constellation information which includes the satellite identity, satellite longitude and satellite service information. This item can be used to provide data for use in automatic satellite and service selection.   |
| xcvi     | IP Header<br>Compression                                    | User,<br>common | This item defines whether IP Header Compression of TCP and UDP headers as per RFC 2507 should be disabled or enabled and the amount of memory to reserve for use. The range of values are:   |
|          |   |                 | 0: IP header compression is disabled<br>1: IP header compression is enabled, with 512 bytes<br>2: 1024 bytes<br>3: 2048 bytes<br>4: 4096 bytes<br>5: 8192 bytes<br>6: 16384 bytes<br>7: 32768 bytes<br>8: 65536 bytes<br>9: 131072 bytes   |

23-20-35

Page 49 of 53 28 Sep 2009

Honeywell system description, installation, and maintenance manual MCS-4200/7200

# **TEMPORARY REVISION NO. 23-1**

| ORT Item | Characteristic                                      | Attributes      | Description  |
|----------|---|-----------------|--|
| cii      | Maximum<br>SwiftBroadband<br>Streaming<br>Bandwidth | User,<br>common | This item defines the maximum streaming bandwidth permitted within<br>the HSU when using SwiftBroadband service.<br>The Maximum SwiftBroadband Streaming Bandwidth ORT Item will not<br>be used by the HSU to deny SwiftBroadband service at the interface<br>level. It will instead be used as a basis of populating the ARINC 781<br>MIB Service Availability Related Sub Branch for information purposes. |
| ciii     | PIMBIT Fault<br>Threshold                           | User,<br>common | Reserved.  |
| civ      | PIMBIT Fault<br>Threshold for<br>Antenna<br>Beams   | User,<br>common | Reserved.  |
| CV       | PIMBIT Data<br>Invalid<br>Thresholds                | User,<br>common | Reserved.  |
| cvi      | PIMBIT<br>Antenna Beam<br>Angles                    | User,<br>common | Reserved.  |
| cvii     | PIMBIT Sample<br>Discard Ratio                      | User,<br>common | Reserved.  |
| cviii    | Aero Satellite<br>Recovery Timer                    | User,<br>common | This item defines the number of minutes to wait before allowing a Aero service to be available for selection again on a particular satellite after being temporarily marked as unavailable (e.g. as a result of P-Channel degradation or failure to acquire a P-Channel or HGA transmit gain below threshold). The defined range for the timeout is 1 to 30 minutes.   |





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

Blank Page



Page C-16 15 Jul 2006



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### APPENDIX D CALL EVENTS LOG (CEL)

### 1. Call Events Log

- A. General
  - (1) A CEL is maintained in non-volatile storage for post-flight analysis of circuit-mode call statistics. The CEL can store at least 300 events. In a dual system, each SDU maintains its own CEL for the calls it provides through its own antenna subsystem. The slave logs its own calls, and the master does not log calls provided by the slave, even though the master is involved with the establishment of the slave's calls. Events and the associated parameters to be stored are listed in Table D-1.

| Event                            | Parameters  |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Air to Ground Call Setup Request | Current Time/Date<br>Interface (Headset 1 or 2, WH-10 1 or 2, APBX 1 or<br>2, DPHONE)<br>Application Reference Number<br>Call Precedence (Q)<br>Initial 6 digits of B-Party Address<br>Credit Card Data Present Flag<br>Calling Terminal Number<br>GES Id<br>Modem Number<br>Satellite Relative Azimuth and Elevation<br>Voice Channel Characteristics<br>RFM Channel Id<br>Transcoder Number |
| Call Setup Failure               | Current Time/Date<br>Application Reference Number<br>Call Precedence (Q)<br>SLCV and detailed code<br>GES Id  |
| Ground to Air Call Announcement  | Current Time/Date<br>Application Reference Number<br>Call Precedence (Q)<br>GES Id<br>Called Terminal Number<br>Modem Number<br>Transcoder Number<br>Satellite Relative Azimuth and Elevation<br>SLCV and detailed code (NULL if not rejected)<br>Voice Channel Characteristics<br>RFM Channel Id   |

| Table D- | -1. Call | Events | Log |
|----------|----------|--------|-----|
|----------|----------|--------|-----|



Page D-1 15 Jul 2006





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Event                                | Parameters  |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Ground to Air Call Answer            | Current Time/Date<br>Application Reference Number<br>Call Precedence (Q)<br>Interface (Headset 1 or 2, WH-10 1 or 2, APBX 1 or<br>2, DPHONE)<br>GES Id  |
| Call Termination                     | Current Time/Date<br>Application Reference Number<br>Call Precedence (Q)<br>Satellite Relative Azimuth and Elevation<br>Return EIRP at end of call<br>Clearing SLCV and detailed code<br>GES Id<br>Highest audio level reported during call   |
| CTU Call Setup Failure               | Current Time/Date<br>Call Reference Number<br>CTU Event Type<br>SLCV and Detailed Code  |
| HSD Air to Ground Call Setup Request | HSD channel number<br>Current Time/Date<br>Call Reference Number<br>Service Address (dialed phone number)<br>Service Variant<br>Originating Terminal Id<br>LES Id<br>Spot Beam Id (package 6.0 and subsequent)<br>Satellite Relative Azimuth and Elevation<br>Latitude<br>Longitude<br>HSU Interface (package 6.0 and subsequent) |
| HSD Ground to Air Call Announcement  | HSD channel number<br>Current Time/Date<br>Call Reference Number<br>Service Variant<br>Destination Terminal Id<br>LES Id<br>Spot Beam Id (package 6.0 and subsequent)<br>Satellite Relative Azimuth and Elevation<br>Latitude<br>Longitude  |
| HSD Channel Assignment               | HSD channel number<br>Current Time/Date<br>Call Reference Number<br>LES Id<br>Spot Beam Id (package 6.0 and subsequent)<br>Initial call EIRP<br>Forward and return channel Id   |

### Table D-1. Call Events Log (cont)



Page D-2 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Event                      | Parameters  |
|----------------------------|---|
| HSD Call Termination       | HSD channel number<br>Current Time/Date<br>Call Reference Number<br>LES Id<br>Spot Beam Id (package 6.0 and subsequent)<br>Satellite Relative Azimuth and Elevation<br>Latitude<br>Longitude<br>EIRP at end of call<br>SLCV and Detailed Termination Code<br>Carrier to Noise Density at end of call<br>Unique Word Error Count |
| BGAN Air to Ground Circuit | HSD channel number<br>Switched Setup Request<br>Current Time/Date<br>Call Reference Number<br>Radio Network Controller<br>Spot Beam Id<br>Service Address (dialed phone number)<br>Calling Terminal Id<br>Service Type<br>HSU Interface<br>Satellite Relative Azimuth and Elevation<br>Latitude<br>Longitude                    |
| BGAN Call Termination      | HSD channel number<br>Current Time/Date<br>Call Reference Number<br>Radio Network Controller<br>Spot Beam Id<br>Clearing SLCV and detailed termination code<br>Satellite Relative Azimuth and Elevation<br>Latitude<br>Longitude  |
| BGAN Ground to Air Circuit | HSD channel number<br>Switched Setup Request<br>Current Time/Date<br>Call Reference Number<br>Radio Network Controller<br>Spot Beam Id<br>Calling Terminal Id<br>Service Type<br>HSU Interface<br>Satellite Relative Azimuth and Elevation<br>Latitude<br>Longitude   |

### Table D-1. Call Events Log (cont)



### Honeywell THALES

#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### 2. Commentary

### A. Most Significant Digit

- (1) The DSLCV may be used to determine the type of circuit-mode service in-use when a call terminates. The coding for this digit is as follows:
  - 0 Not Answered
  - 1 Answered, Voice Call
  - 2 2400 bps TIF Fax
  - 3 4800 bps TIF Fax
  - 4 9600 bps TIF Fax (reserved)
  - 5 V.21 only TIF Fax
  - 6 1200/2400 bps TIF V.22bis "PC" Data
  - 7 4800 (reserved)
  - 8 9600 (reserved)
  - 9 (reserved)
  - A (reserved)
  - B 9600 bps CN11 Circuit Mode Data
  - C Answered ISDN Call

### **B. SLCV And Detailed Code Definitions**

(1) Table D-2 lists the SLCV and detailed code combinations and associated descriptions.

| Code     | Description                             |  |  |
|----------|---|--|--|
| 0006 xBx | CTU, Chan Unacceptable <state></state>  |  |  |
| 0010 x00 | Gnd User, Normal Clear                  |  |  |
| 0010 x01 | Normal Clear from Handset               |  |  |
| 0010 x02 | Normal Clear from MCDU                  |  |  |
| 0010 x03 | Normal Clear from ACP Mic               |  |  |
| 0010 x04 | Normal Clear from Cockpit Disc          |  |  |
| 0010 xBx | CTU, Normal Clear <state></state>       |  |  |
| 0012 x81 | Incoming Call Not Answered              |  |  |
| 0012 xBx | CTU, No User Responding <state></state> |  |  |
| 0015 x00 | Call Rejected from SCDU                 |  |  |

 Table D-2.
 SCLV and Detailed Code Descriptions



Page D-4 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Code     | Description                              |
|----------|--|
| 0015 xBx | CTU, Call Rejected <state></state>       |
| 001d xBx | CTU, Req Facility Reject <state></state> |
| 001e xBx | CTU, Respnse to Enquiry <state></state>  |
| 001f xBx | CTU, Unspecified Failure <state></state> |
| 0029 xBx | CTU, Temporary Failure <state></state>   |
| 002c xBx | CTU, Chan Unavailable <state></state>    |
| 0043 xBx | CTU, Incoming APC Barred <state></state> |
| 0051 xBx | CTU, Invalid Call Ref <state></state>    |
| 0060 xBx | CTU, Info Elemts Missing <state></state> |
| 0061 xBx | CTU, Invalid Msg Type <state></state>    |
| 0064 xBx | CTU, Invalid Info Ctnts <state></state>  |
| 0065 xBx | CTU, Inappropriate Msg <state></state>   |
| 0066 xBx | CTU, Protocl Timer Expry <state></state> |
| 006f xBx | CTU, Unspec Protocol Err <state></state> |
| 0106 xBx | 931, Chan Unacceptable <state></state>   |
| 0110 xBx | 931, Normal Clear <state></state>        |
| 0112 xBx | 931, No User Responding <state></state>  |
| 0115 xBx | 931, Call Rejected <state></state>       |
| 011d xBx | 931, Req Facility Reject <state></state> |
| 011e xBx | 931, Respnse to Enquiry <state></state>  |
| 011f xBx | 931, Unspecified Failure <state></state> |
| 0129 xBx | 931, Temporary Failure <state></state>   |
| 012c xBx | 931, Chan Unavailable <state></state>    |
| 0143 xBx | 931, Incoming APC Barred <state></state> |
| 0151 xBx | 931, Invalid Call Ref <state></state>    |
| 0160 xBx | 931, Info Elemts Missing <state></state> |
| 0161 xBx | 931, Invalid Msg Type <state></state>    |
| 0164 xBx | 931, Invalid Info Ctnts <state></state>  |
| 0165 xBx | 931, Inappropriate Msg <state></state>   |
| 0166 xBx | 931, Protocl Timer Expry <state></state> |

### Table D-2. SCLV and Detailed Code Descriptions (cont)



Page D-5 15 Jul 2006

# Honeywell THALES



MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### Table D-2. SCLV and Detailed Code Descriptions (cont)

| Code     | Description                              |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|
| 016f xBx | 931, Unspec Protocol Err <state></state> |  |  |
| 0206 xBx | CTU, Chan Unacceptable <state></state>   |  |  |
| 0210 xBx | CTU, Normal Clear <state></state>        |  |  |
| 0212 xBx | CTU, No User Responding <state></state>  |  |  |
| 0212 xC0 | Timer 301, No User Responding            |  |  |
| 0215 xBx | CTU, Call Rejected <state></state>       |  |  |
| 021C x40 | Invalid B-Party Address                  |  |  |
| 021d xBx | CTU, Req Facility Reject <state></state> |  |  |
| 021e xBx | CTU, Respnse to Enquiry <state></state>  |  |  |
| 021f xBx | CTU, Unspecified Failure <state></state> |  |  |
| 0229 xBx | CTU, Temporary Failure <state></state>   |  |  |
| 022c xBx | CTU, Chan Unavailable <state></state>    |  |  |
| 0243 xBx | CTU, Incoming APC Barred <state></state> |  |  |
| 0251 xBx | CTU, Invalid Call Ref <state></state>    |  |  |
| 0260 xBx | CTU, Info Elemts Missing <state></state> |  |  |
| 0261 xBx | CTU, Invalid Msg Type <state></state>    |  |  |
| 0264 xBx | CTU, Invalid Info Ctnts <state></state>  |  |  |
| 0265 xBx | CTU, Inappropriate Msg <state></state>   |  |  |
| 0266 xBx | CTU, Protocl Timer Expry <state></state> |  |  |
| 026f xBx | CTU, Unspec Protocol Err <state></state> |  |  |
| 0401 x00 | Pub Net, Unassigned Number               |  |  |
| 0403 x00 | Pub Net, No Route to Dest                |  |  |
| 0411 x00 | Pub Net, User Busy                       |  |  |
| 0412 x00 | Pub Net, No User Responding              |  |  |
| 0412 xC0 | G->A Call Not Answered by User           |  |  |
| 041B x00 | Pub Net, Dest Out of Service             |  |  |
| 041C x00 | Pub Net, Invalid Number Format           |  |  |
| 0422 x00 | Pub Net, No Circuit Avail                |  |  |
| 0426 x00 | Pub Net, Network Out of Order            |  |  |
| 042A x00 | Pub Net, Equip Congestion                |  |  |



Page D-6 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Code     | Description  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|
| 0442 x00 | Pub Net, Chan Type not Implnt'd                            |  |  |
| 046f xC0 | Pub Net - Q.931 Error State I1                             |  |  |
| 046f xC1 | Pub Net - Q.931 Error State I3                             |  |  |
| 046f xC2 | Pub Net - Q.931 Error State I4                             |  |  |
| 046f xC3 | Pub Net - Q.931 Error State I6                             |  |  |
| 046f xC4 | Pub Net - Q.931 Error State I7                             |  |  |
| 046f xC5 | Pub Net - Q.931 Error State I9                             |  |  |
| 046f xC6 | Pub Net - Q.931 Error State I10                            |  |  |
| 0501 x00 | Priv Net, Unassigned Number                                |  |  |
| 071F x00 | Intn'l, Busy Flash (Unspec'd)                              |  |  |
| 1111 x11 | Preempt by Higher Priority                                 |  |  |
| 1121 xC0 | B-Channel Not Available                                    |  |  |
| 1131 xC0 | Invalid CCD, No Track 2 Data                               |  |  |
| 1132 xC0 | Invalid Address/Call'Party Num                             |  |  |
| 1132 xC1 | Number not preselected for cockpit                         |  |  |
| 1141 xC0 | Dest Out of Service, Chan Abort                            |  |  |
| 1141 xC1 | Dest Out of Service, I/F Abort                             |  |  |
| 1141 xC2 | Call Rejected, in Released St                              |  |  |
| 1161 xB0 | Credit Card Not Supported                                  |  |  |
| 1164 x92 | Outgoing call – GES cannot provide requested voice service |  |  |
| 1165 xC0 | Invalid Bearer Capability                                  |  |  |
| 1165 xC1 | Invalid Net Specific Facilities                            |  |  |
| 1221 x20 | GES Selective Release                                      |  |  |
| 1221 x21 | No Power to Sustain Call                                   |  |  |
| 1221 x22 | Satellite Handover   |  |  |
| 1221 x23 | System Logged-Off  |  |  |
| 1221 x24 | Equipment Failure (loss of min-op)                         |  |  |
| 1221 x25 | HGA Failed   |  |  |
| 1221 x26 | HGA Deselected   |  |  |
| 1221 x27 | Modem Revoked  |  |  |

#### Table D-2. SCLV and Detailed Code Descriptions (cont)



Page D-7 15 Jul 2006

# Honeywell THALES



MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### Table D-2. SCLV and Detailed Code Descriptions (cont)

| Code     | Description   |
|----------|---|
| 1221 x28 | Transcoder Revoked  |
| 1221 x29 | This SDU Disabled   |
| 1221 x2A | Cross-Talk Bus Failure  |
| 1221 x41 | Analog Audio Interface revoked from call                              |
| 1222 x32 | Outgoing call - Insufficient Power for Setup                          |
| 1222 x33 | Outgoing call - No Modem for Setup                                    |
| 1222 x34 | Outgoing call - No Transcoder for Setup                               |
| 1222 x35 | Not Logged On   |
| 1222 x36 | Outgoing call - Cockpit Camp-On Cancel                                |
| 1222 x37 | Outgoing call - Call Failed to Preempt                                |
| 1222 x38 | Missing Resource for Setup  |
| 1222 x39 | Incoming call - Destination I/F Not Wired                             |
| 1222 x3A | Incoming call - Internal Equipment Failure                            |
| 1222 x3B | Incoming call - External Equipment Failure                            |
| 1222 x3C | Incoming call - Invalid DDI Called Term Id                            |
| 1222 x3D | Incoming call - No Channel Available                                  |
| 1222 x3E | Incoming call - Master [other_satcom] Not OK                          |
| 1222 x3F | Incoming call - Cannot Reach CTId on Other SATCOM (e.g., XTB failure) |
| 1222 x40 | Outgoing call - No available analog interface                         |
| 1242 x90 | Outgoing Calls Disallowed (ORT item xxvi)                             |
| 1243 x50 | Incoming Public Calls Barred (ORT item xiii)                          |
| 1251 x61 | C'ty Fail (C-Chan not Received)                                       |
| 1251 x63 | C'ty Fail (No C-Chan Assignmnt)                                       |
| 1251 x64 | C'ty Fail (No Test SU Received)                                       |
| 1251 x65 | C'ty Fail (No S4 or S7 SU Rxed)                                       |
| 1251 x66 | C'ty Fail (No Ack to Connect)   |
| 1251 x67 | C-channel Bit Error Rate Degradation (CN59)                           |
| 1251 x68 | C-channel Inhibited, AES ID or ARN mismatch (CN59)                    |
| 1264 x91 | Incoming call - Voice Channel Type Not Supported                      |
| 1265 x70 | Not Logged On for Voice   |



Page D-8 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Code     | Description                         |  |  |
|----------|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| 1271 x80 | User Busy, Handset Off-Hook         |  |  |
| 1321 x00 | GES, No Channel Avail               |  |  |
| 1322 x00 | GES, No Channel Unit                |  |  |
| 1323 x00 | GES, Analog Equip Unavail           |  |  |
| 1324 x00 | GES, Digital Equip Unavail          |  |  |
| 1331 x00 | GES, Credit Card Number Rejected    |  |  |
| 1332 x00 | GES, Invalid Address                |  |  |
| 1341 x00 | GES, Dest Out Of Service            |  |  |
| 1342 x00 | GES, AES not Authorized             |  |  |
| 1351 x00 | GES, Continuity Failure             |  |  |
| 1361 x00 | GES, Credit Card Type not supported |  |  |
| 1362 x00 | GES, Analog Rate not Supp           |  |  |
| 1363 x00 | GES, Digital Rate not Supp          |  |  |
| 1364 x00 | GES, Voice Type not Supp            |  |  |
| 1365 x00 | GES, Service not Supported          |  |  |
| 1374 x00 | Spot Beam Handover                  |  |  |

### Table D-2. SCLV and Detailed Code Descriptions (cont)

### C. HSD ISDN Call SLCV And Detailed Codes

(1) Table D-3 lists the SLCV and associated descriptions for HSD ISDN call terminations. Table D-4 lists the detailed combinations.

| S | L | V | С | Description  |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | MES is clearing the call as instructed by the relevant MES terminal equipment (that is, normal clearing due to MES terminal "on-hook," etc.).  |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | MES is rejecting the call because the specified MES terminal number is currently busy, and MES has not been authorized to divert calls which are addressed to that number.   |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 2 | MES is clearing the fixed-originated call because subsequent to the acceptance of the call and the signaling of the identity of the mobile terminal to which the call will actually be routed, that terminal has become busy and hence cannot be rung. |

 Table D-3.
 SLCV Description for HSD ISDN Call Terminations



# Honeywell THALES

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### Table D-3. SLCV Description for HSD ISDN Call Terminations (cont)

| S | L | V | С | Description   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | 2 | 1 | MES is clearing the call because appropriate "off-hook" signaling has not been received from the addressed MES terminal (including any authorized diversions) within the allowed time limit.  |
| 1 | 0 | 8 | 1 | MES is rejecting the call because the specified MES terminal number has<br>not been installed, and MES has not been authorized to divert calls which<br>are addressed to that number.   |
| 1 | 0 | 9 | 1 | MES is rejecting the call because the specified MES terminal number is currently out-of-service, and MES has not been authorized to divert calls which are addressed to that number.  |
| 1 | 0 | 9 | 2 | MES is clearing the fixed-originated call because subsequent to the acceptance of the call and the signalling of the identity of the mobile terminal to which the call will actually be routed, that terminal has become out-of-service and hence cannot be rung.               |
| 1 | 1 | 4 | 5 | MES is prematurely clearing the mobile-originated call which is in the process of being established because the MES user has initiated a call from a terminal which is authorized to automatically preempt an existing mobile-originated call.                                  |
| 1 | 1 | 4 | 6 | MES is prematurely clearing the mobile-originated call which is in the process of being established because the MES user has abandoned the call (by placing the originating terminal "on-hook").  |
| 1 | 1 | D | 1 | LES is rejecting the call because the "Service Nature" and/or "Service Type"<br>and/or "Channel parameter" information received from the MES is invalid<br>(eg, not currently defined in the SDM, mutually contradictory, or not<br>applicable to a MES-originated call).       |
| 1 | 1 | D | 2 | LES is clearing the call because the "service address" information received from the MES is invalid (ie, less than 2 digits).   |
| 1 | 1 | D | 3 | LES is clearing the call because the "service address" information received from the MES is a 2-digit address which is either undefined or which is currently unavailable at this LES.  |
| 1 | 1 | D | 5 | LES is clearing the call because the "service address" information received from the MES contains a country code which is regarded (by this LES) as invalid.  |
| 1 | 1 | D | 6 | LES is clearing the call because the "PID" information received from the MES in the "scrambling vector" message (type 8DH ) is not consistent with the PID information in the Fixed/MES-Originated (PID) and PID/MES Registration Tables at the LES as it relates to this call. |
| 1 | 2 | 0 | 2 | (Spot Beam Handover): MES is ready to make the transition from the current beam to the next beam.   |
| 1 | 2 | 8 | 1 | MES is rejecting the call because the MES is not equipped to provide the specified service.   |



Page D-10 15 Jul 2006

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200

# **TEMPORARY REVISION NO. 23-1**

INSERT PAGE 52 OF 53 FACING PAGE D-11.

Reason: To change the capitalization of INMARSAT to Inmarsat in the Description column of Table D-3.

The description for SLVC 1-3-6-2 is changed as follows:

| S | L | v | С | Description   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
| 1 | 3 | 6 | 2 | MES is clearing the call because a long-term interruption in reception has occurred (the definition of a "long-term interruption" depends upon the service type, See Inmarsat SDM). |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |   |

### Table D-3. ORT Characteristics (cont)

23-20-35



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### Table D-3. SLCV Description for HSD ISDN Call Terminations (cont)

| S | L | V | С | Description   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 9 | 1 | MES is rejecting the call because although it is equipped to provide the specified service, it is not currently able to do so.  |
| 1 | 2 | В | 1 | MES is rejecting or clearing the call for a reason which is not covered by any of the currently defined "Cause" events.   |
| 1 | 2 | С | 0 | Internal HSDU Termination (pertains to HS-720 only, for packages 6.0 and subsequent). DSLCV codes are "THA" codes that are only available from EMS.   |
| 1 | 2 | С | 3 | MES is clearing the call because a "LES Connect" message (type 8CH ) has not been received by the MES within the allowed time limit.  |
| 1 | 2 | С | 4 | MES is clearing the call because the "authentication query" ISU message (type B4H ) and/or the "authentication query" SSU message (type B5H ) have not been received by the MES within the allowed time limit.  |
| 1 | 2 | С | 5 | MES is clearing the call because an expected supplementary services SU(s) has (have) not been received by the MES within the allowed time limit.  |
| 1 | 2 | С | 6 | MES is clearing the call because the "supplementary services interrogation"<br>ISU (type B2H ), and/or "subscriber digits" SSU (type AD H ) messages<br>have not been received by the MES within the allowed time limit.  |
| 1 | 2 | С | 7 | MES is clearing the call because a "SCPC channel release" SU (type 8A H ) has not been received by the MES, in response to the transmission of a "notification acknowledge" message (type BAH) during the supplementary services call diversion information retrieval process, within the allowed time limit. |
| 1 | 2 | С | 8 | (Spot Beam Handover): MES is clearing the call session in the next beam because the MES did not detect the LESH carrier on the new frequency.   |
| 1 | 2 | D | 1 | LES is rejecting the call because the "spot-beam ID" information received from the MES is invalid (ie, ID is not allocated on satellite in use).  |
| 1 | 2 | D | 2 | LES is clearing the call because the "Scrambling Vector" information received from the MES is invalid (ie, 0000 H , 6959 H or 7FFF H ).   |
| 1 | 3 | 6 | 1 | MES is clearing the call because the Above-decks equipment is about to<br>"cable unwrap".   |
| 1 | 3 | 6 | 2 | MES is clearing the call because a long-term interruption in reception has occurred (the definition of a "long-term interruption" depends upon the service type, See INMARSAT SDM).   |
| 1 | 3 | 9 | 1 | MES is clearing the call because the call has lasted more than 700 km in linear traveled distance (used for Aero Class MES only). Not used by HSU.  |
| 1 | 3 | 9 | 2 | MES is clearing the call because it has moved out of spot beam coverage.  |
| 1 | 3 | 9 | 3 | Aeronautical Class MES only: MES in "cooperative mode" is clearing the call because of a preemption request from the master entity. This code is used by the HSU for any channel release commanded from the SDU when an HSD call is in progress.  |



Page D-11 15 Jul 2006

# Honeywell THALES



MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### Table D-3. SLCV Description for HSD ISDN Call Terminations (cont)

| S | L | V | С | Description   |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1 | 4 | 5 | 1 | LES is rejecting the call because an appropriate terrestrial circuit is not currently available at this specific LES.   |  |
| 1 | 4 | 5 | 2 | LES is rejecting the call because an appropriate channel unit and associated terrestrial circuit are not currently available at this LES. [This "cause" is only utilized when there is a permanent "one-to-one" connection between appropriate channel units and their terrestrial circuits]. |  |
| 1 | 5 | 0 | 2 | (Spot Beam Handover): LES is ready to make the transition from the current beam to the next beam and is clearing the call session in the current beam (normal clear).   |  |
| 1 | 5 | 5 | 1 | LES is rejecting the call because an appropriate satellite channel is not currently available at this specific LES.   |  |
| 1 | 5 | 8 | 1 | LES is rejecting the call because the requested service is not provided by this specific LES.   |  |
| 1 | 5 | 9 | 1 | LES is rejecting the call because the requested service is temporarily not available at this specific LES.  |  |
| 1 | 5 | A | 1 | LES is rejecting the call because the specified MES is not authorized for any service at this specific LES.   |  |
| 1 | 5 | A | 2 | LES is rejecting the call because the specified MES is not authorized to use specific requested service via this specific LES.  |  |
| 1 | 5 | A | 4 | LES is clearing the call because the data received from the MES in the "authentication reply" message (type B6H) has been declared "invalid" by the LES authentication process.   |  |
| 1 | 5 | A | 5 | LES is rejecting the call because the specified PID is not authorized for any service at this specific LES.   |  |
| 1 | 5 | A | 6 | LES is rejecting the call because the specified PID is not authorized to use specific requested service via this specific LES.  |  |
| 1 | 5 | A | 7 | LES is clearing the call because the service address received from the MES is not authorized for the requested priority.  |  |
| 1 | 5 | В | 1 | LES is rejecting or clearing the call for a reason which is not covered by any of the currently defined "Cause" events.   |  |
| 1 | 5 | С | 1 | LES is rejecting the call because an appropriate "Channel Assignment" message has not been received by the LES within the allowed time limit.   |  |
| 1 | 5 | С | 2 | LES is clearing the call because the "service address" information has not been received by the LES within the allowed time limit.  |  |
| 1 | 5 | С | 3 | LES is clearing the call because a "Scrambling Vector" message (type 8DH) has not been received by the LES within the allowed time limit.   |  |
| 1 | 5 | С | 4 | LES is clearing the call because neither the "service address" information<br>nor a "Scrambling Vector" message (type 8DH ) has been received by the<br>LES within the allowed time limit.  |  |



Page D-12 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### Table D-3. SLCV Description for HSD ISDN Call Terminations (cont)

| S | L | V | С | Description  |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| 1 | 5 | С | 7 | LES is clearing the call because a "MES Connect" message (type 99H) has not been received by the LES within the allowed time limit.  |  |
| 1 | 5 | С | 9 | LES is clearing the call because a "authentication reply" message (type B6H) has not been received by the LES within the allowed time limit.   |  |
| 1 | 5 | С | А | LES is clearing the call because a "notification acknowledge" message (type BAH ) has not been received by the LES within the allowed time limit.  |  |
| 1 | 5 | С | В | LES is clearing the call because the request sequence number contained in the received "notification acknowledge" message (type BA) is not valid (i.e. either not '0' or not the next value in the sequence).        |  |
| 1 | 5 | С | С | (Spot Beam Handover): LES is terminating the procedure because it did not receive a response to the Handover Request from the NCS.   |  |
| 1 | 5 | С | D | (Spot Beam Handover): LES is clearing the call session in the next beam because the MES did not indicate that it was ready to make the transition (possibly because the MES did not receive the Channel Assignment). |  |
| 1 | 5 | D | 1 | LES is rejecting the call because the "Channel Assignment" message received from the NCS contains inappropriate or conflicting information.  |  |
| 1 | 5 | D | 2 | LES is clearing this MES ID and channel number in the busy lists at LES<br>and NCS because a new call to/from this MES is being set-up (and thus<br>any previous call to/from this MES must have cleared).           |  |
| 1 | 5 | E | 1 | LES is attempting to clear an MES which has sent an SCPC channel release message but is found still to be transmitting 5.12 seconds later.   |  |
| 1 | 6 | 5 | 1 | LES is rejecting the call because an appropriate channel unit is not currently available at this specific LES.   |  |
| 1 | 6 | 6 | 1 | LES is clearing the call because of an interruption in reception of the MES carrier exceeding the allowed time limit.  |  |
| 1 | 6 | С | 2 | LES is clearing the call because an appropriate SCPC MES carrier has not<br>been received by the LES (at the commencement of the call) within the<br>allowed time limit.   |  |
| 1 | 6 | С | 3 | (Spot Beam Handover): LES is clearing the call session in the next beam because the LES did not detect the MESH carrier on the new frequency.  |  |
| 1 | 7 | 9 | 1 | LES is clearing the call because of a malfunction in the authentication checking database or in the communications links thereto.  |  |
| 1 | 8 | 1 | 1 | NCS is rejecting the call because the specified MES ID is in the "MES busy" list at the NCS.   |  |
| 1 | 8 | 1 | 2 | NCS is rejecting the call because the specified MES is busy with an IPDS call at the NCS.  |  |
| 1 | 8 | 5 | 1 | NCS is rejecting the call because an appropriate SCPC channel is not currently available.  |  |

23-20-35



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### Table D-3. SLCV Description for HSD ISDN Call Terminations (cont)

| S | L | V | С | Description   |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1 | 8 | 5 | 2 | NCS is rejecting the call because no SCPC channel exists at the NCS which matches the contents of the Channel Parameters, Service Nature, Service Type, MES Category, Spot Beam ID and Priority fields contained in the Request for Channel Assignment. |  |
| 1 | 8 | 5 | 3 | NCS is rejecting the call because no SCPC channel is currently available for the specified leasemarked MES.   |  |
| 1 | 8 | 5 | 4 | NCS is rejecting the call because the MES is outside the spot beam coverage area.   |  |
| 1 | 8 | 5 | 5 | NCS is rejecting the call because an appropriate SCPC channel is not currently available and channel pre-emption failed.  |  |
| 1 | 8 | 5 | 6 | NCS is rejecting the call because the requested spot beam indicates failed spot beam selection ("FF") and an appropriate global SCPC channel is not currently available.  |  |
| 1 | 8 | 5 | 7 | (Spot Beam Handover) NCS is rejecting the Handover Request because an appropriate SCPC channel is not available in the next beam.   |  |
| 1 | 8 | A | 1 | NCS is rejecting the call because the specified MES ID was not found in the "Forward and Return MES ID" cross-reference table.  |  |
| 1 | 8 | А | 2 | NCS is rejecting the call because the specified MES is not authorized for any service (except for Distress calls) at the NCS.   |  |
| 1 | 8 | A | 3 | NCS is rejecting the call because the specified LES is not authorized for the requested service at the NCS.   |  |
| 1 | 8 | В | 1 | NCS is rejecting or clearing the call for a reason which is not covered by any of the currently defined "Cause" events.   |  |
| 1 | 8 | В | 2 | NCS is rejecting the call because the requested service variant is invalid.   |  |
| 1 | 8 | С | 1 | NCS is rejecting the call because no message was received from the specified MES (in reaction to a Call Announcement message) within the allowed time limit.  |  |
| 1 | 8 | С | 3 | NCS is rejecting the call because the specified MES was busy and the MES pre-emption failed (i.e. no response within the allowed time limit).   |  |
| 1 | 8 | D | 1 | NCS is rejecting the call because the Request for Call Announcement or Request for Channel Assignment contains invalid or inappropriate information.  |  |
| 1 | 8 | E | 1 | NCS is rejecting the call because the specified MES ID is in the "MES busy" list at the NCS, and is listed as being busy with a call through the same LES as that now requesting a "call announcement" addressed to that MES.                           |  |
| 1 | 8 | E | 2 | NCS is rejecting the call because the specified MES is busy with an IPDS call through the same LES which is requesting the call announcement.   |  |
| 1 | F | 0 | 1 | LES is clearing the call because of the receipt of "on-hook" signalling from the relevant terrestrial circuit (i.e., normal clearing).  |  |



Honeywell

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

THALES

### Table D-3. SLCV Description for HSD ISDN Call Terminations (cont)

| S | L | V | С | Description   |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1 | F | 1 | 1 | LES is clearing the call because the terrestrial called party is engaged (busy).  |  |
| 1 | F | 2 | 1 | LES is clearing the call because appropriate "off-hook" signalling from the terrestrial called party has not been received by the LES within the allowed time limit.              |  |
| 1 | F | 6 | 1 | LES is clearing the call because of the detection of a failure in the relevant terrestrial circuit.   |  |
| 1 | F | 6 | 2 | The LES is clearing the call because the terrestrial calling party or the terrestrial network has cleared the call before the "MES connect" message has been received by the LES. |  |

| ID   | Description                                     |  |
|------|---|--|
| 0x00 | Default value                                   |  |
| 0x01 | Channel out of range                            |  |
| 0x04 | MES time-out                                    |  |
| 0x05 | Incoming call in progress                       |  |
| 0x09 | Call spacing restriction not fulfilled          |  |
| 0x0B | Timeout on phone number dialing                 |  |
| 0x0E | Invalid Ocean Region                            |  |
| 0x10 | Invalid Telephone Interface type                |  |
| 0x11 | The terminal id already in use                  |  |
| 0x22 | Min-op not achieved                             |  |
| 0x24 | HSU equipment failure                           |  |
| 0x30 | Cooperative Preempt: High Priority Call         |  |
| 0x31 | Cooperative Preempt: Ocean Region Handover      |  |
| 0x32 | Cooperative Preempt: System Failure             |  |
| 0x33 | Cooperative Preempt: No Power Available         |  |
| 0x34 | Cooperative Preempt: Not Logged On              |  |
| 0x35 | Cooperative Preempt: GNSS Frequency Check Error |  |
| 0x36 | Cooperative Preempt: Spare                      |  |
| 0x37 | Cooperative Preempt: Invalid Parameter          |  |

#### Table D-4. Detailed Codes



Page D-15 15 Jul 2006





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| ID   | Description  |
|------|--|
| 0x40 | Ruthless Preempt: High Priority Call   |
| 0x41 | Ruthless Preempt: Ocean Region Handover                                      |
| 0x42 | Ruthless Preempt: System Failure   |
| 0x43 | Ruthless Preempt: No Power Available   |
| 0x44 | Ruthless Preempt: Not Logged On  |
| 0x45 | Ruthless Preempt: GNSS Frequency Check Error                                 |
| 0x46 | Ruthless Preempt: Spare  |
| 0x47 | Ruthless Preempt: Invalid Parameter  |
| 0x50 | EIRP Request Reject: High Priority Call                                      |
| 0x51 | EIRP Request Reject: Ocean Region Handover                                   |
| 0x52 | EIRP Request Reject: System Failure  |
| 0x53 | EIRP Request Reject: No Power Available                                      |
| 0x54 | EIRP Request Reject: Not Logged On   |
| 0x55 | Power Not Available (prior to Package 6.0)                                   |
| 0x55 | EIRP Request Reject: GNSS Frequency Check Error (Package 6.0 and subsequent) |
| 0x56 | EIRP Request Reject: Spare   |
| 0x57 | EIRP Request Reject: Invalid Parameter                                       |

# Table D-4. Detailed Codes (cont)





SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

# APPENDIX E MESSAGING

# 1. **PPPoE Messaging**

#### A. General

(1) The following subsections define the format and services for the PPPoE discovery packets as defined in RFC 2516.

#### B. PPPoE Active Discovery Offer (PADO)

- (1) The HSU will respond to PPPoE Active Discovery Initiation (PADI) packets in accordance with RFC 2516. If the requested service in not available, the HSU will not provide a PADO response.
- (2) The HSU will support service names of length less than or equal to 64 characters. The conditions for the PADO response and the PADO content are as specified in Table E-1.

| PADI Service Name   | PADO Response                                 | Controlling Condition   |
|---------------------|---|---|
| No service name tag | Null terminated, or PacketData, or<br>Swift64 | If all services are available or if<br>SwiftBroadband PS services are<br>available or if MPDS services are<br>available. This PADI may be used<br>as a status poll from a server. |
| PacketData          | PacketData                                    | SwiftBroadband PS services or<br>MPDS services are available on at<br>least one channel.  |
| BGAN                | BGAN  | SwiftBroadband PS services available on at least one channel.   |
| BGAN-1              | BGAN-1  | SwiftBroadband PS services available on Channel Card 1.   |
| BGAN-2              | BGAN-2  | SwiftBroadband CS and PS services available on Channel Card 2.  |
| MPDS                | MPDS  | MPDS service available on at least one channel.   |
| MPDS-1              | MPDS-1  | MPDS service available on at<br>least on channel of Channel Card<br>1 (HSU channel 1 or 2).   |
| MPDS-2              | MPDS-2  | MPDS service available on at<br>least on channel of Channel Card<br>2 (HSU channel 3 or 4).   |

#### Table E-1. PADO Services



Page E-1 15 Jul 2006





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| PADI Service Name          | PADO Response              | Controlling Condition  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| MPDS-1A                    | MPDS-1A                    | MPDS service available on HSU Channel 1.                               |
| MPDS-1B                    | MPDS-1B                    | MPDS service available on HSU Channel 2.                               |
| MPDS-2A                    | MPDS-2A                    | MPDS service available on HSU Channel 3.                               |
| MPDS-2B                    | MPDS-2B                    | MPDS service available on HSU Channel 4.                               |
| MPDS-C1                    | MPDS-C1                    | MPDS service is available on HSU Channel 1.                            |
| MPDS-C2                    | MPDS-C2                    | MPDS service is available on HSU Channel 2.                            |
| MPDS-C3                    | MPDS-C3                    | MPDS service is available on HSU Channel 3.                            |
| MPDS-C4                    | MPDS-C4                    | MPDS service is available on HSU Channel 4.                            |
| 123                        | 123                        | MPDS service available on at least one channel.                        |
| 28#                        | 28#                        | M-ISDN service is available on at least one channel.                   |
| Numeric digits (See below) | Numeric digits (See below) | SwiftBroadband CS or M-ISDN service available on at least one channel. |

#### Table E-1. PADO Services (cont)

- (3) The PADI response to a series of numeric digits is detailed in the following:
  - (a) Definitions:
    - "Dialed" digits are defined as the set { 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, \*}
    - "Dial Termination" characters are defined as the set { # (octothorp, ASCII 23x),
       : (colon, ASCII 3Ax) }
    - "Unrecognized" characters are defined as the rest of the ASCII character set.
    - "Filtered Service Name" is the service-name with unrecognized characters removed, stopping at (but not including) the first dial termination character, if any.
  - (b) If the PADI service name contains up to the first dial termination character, no unrecognized characters, and consists of two (2) or more dialed digits, and if SwiftBroadband CS or Swift64 M-ISDN service is available on a channel, the HSU will respond with a PADO echoing the service name.



Page E-2 15 Jul 2006

Honeywell

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

(c) If the PADI filtered service name consists of seven (7) or more dialed digits, and if SwiftBroadband CS or Swift64 M-ISDN service is available on a channel, the HSU will respond with a PADO echoing the service name.

THALES

(d) If the PADI service name consists of the specific string "123", and if MPDS service is available on any available channel, the HSU will respond with a PADO echoing the service name.

#### C. PPPoE Active Discovery Request (PADR)

- (1) The HSU will respond to PPPoE Active Discovery Request (PADR) packets in accordance with RFC 2516. If the requested service in not available, the HSU will not initiate a PPP session and will send a PPPoE active discovery session confirmation (PADS) packet with a service-name error tag.
- (2) The HSU will support service names of length less than or equal to 64 characters.
- (3) The HSU response to the PADR packet is as specified in Table E-2.

| PADR Service<br>Name   | HSU response   |
|------------------------|--|
| No service name<br>tag | If SwiftBroadband services are available, a PS session is initiated using the PDP parameters provided by the SDU. If SwiftBroadband services are not available and MPDS services are available, an MPDS session will be initiated. |
| PacketData             | If SwiftBroadband services are available, a PS session is initiated using the PDP parameters provided by the SDU. If SwiftBroadband services are not available and MPDS services are available, an MPDS session will be initiated. |
| BGAN                   | A SwiftBroadband PS session is initiated on an available channel card.   |
| BGAN-1                 | A SwiftBroadband PS session is initiated on Channel Card 1.  |
| BGAN-2                 | A SwiftBroadband PS session is initiated on Channel Card 2.  |
| MPDS                   | An MPDS session is initiated on an available channel.  |
| MPDS -1                | An MPDS session is initiated on Channel Card 1 (HSU channel 1 or 2).   |
| MPDS -2                | An MPDS session is initiated on Channel Card 2 (HSU channel 3 or 4).   |
| MPDS-1A                | MPDS session is initiated on HSU Channel 1.  |
| MPDS-1B                | MPDS session is initiated on HSU Channel 2.  |
| MPDS-2A                | MPDS session is initiated on HSU Channel 3.  |
| MPDS-2B                | MPDS session is initiated on HSU Channel 4.  |
| MPDS-C1                | MPDS session is initiated on HSU Channel 1.  |
| MPDS-C2                | MPDS session is initiated on HSU Channel 2.  |
| MPDS-C3                | MPDS session is initiated on HSU Channel 3.  |

Table E-2. PADR Services







MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

#### Table E-2. PADR Services (cont)

| PADR Service<br>Name          | HSU response   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| MPDS-C4                       | MPDS session is initiated on HSU Channel 4.  |
| 123                           | MPDS session is initiated on any available channel.  |
| 28#                           | M-ISDN 64k UDI session initiated to called party number "28" on any available channel.   |
| Numeric digits<br>(See below) | If SwiftBroadband services are available, a CS session is initiated on any available channel to the called party number defined below. If SwiftBroadband services are not available and M-ISDN service is available, a 64k UDI session is initiated on any available channel to the called party number defined below. |

- (4) The HSU will determine the called party number from the PADR service name as detailed in the following:
  - (a) Definitions:
    - "Dialed" digits are defined as the set { 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, \*}
    - "Dial Termination" characters are defined as the set { # (octothorp, ASCII 23x), : (colon, ASCII 3A<sub>x</sub>) }
    - "Unrecognized" characters are defined as the rest of the ASCII character set.
    - "Filtered Service Name" is the service-name with unrecognized characters removed, stopping at (but not including) the first dial termination character, if any.
  - (b) If the PADR service name contains up to the first dial termination character, no unrecognized characters, and consists of two (2) or more "dialed" digits, and if SwiftBroadband CS service is available, the HSU will initiate a SwiftBroadband CS session on an available channel using the service name as the called party number.
  - (c) If the PADR service name contains up to the first dial termination character, no unrecognized characters, and consists of two (2) or more "dialed" digits, and SwiftBroadband CS service is not available, and Swift64 M-ISDN is available, the HSU will initiate a M-ISDN 64k UDI session on an available channel using the service name as the called party number.
  - (d) If the PADR filtered service name contains up to seven (7) or more "dialed" digits, and if SwiftBroadband CS service is available, the HSU will initiate a SwiftBroadband CS session on an available channel using the filtered service name as the called party number.
  - (e) If the PADR filtered service name contains up to seven (7) or more "dialed" digits, and SwiftBroadband CS service is not available, and Swift64 M-ISDN is available, the HSU will initiate an M-ISDN 64k UDI session on an available channel using the filtered service name as the called party number.



Page E-4 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

(f) If the PADR service name consists of the specific string "123", and if MPDS service is available on any channel, the HSU will initiate an MPDS session on an available channel.

#### D. PPPoE Active Discovery Session-Confirmation (PADS)

- (1) The HSU will provide PPPoE Active Discovery Session-Confirmation (PADS) packets in response to PADR packets in accordance with RFC 2516.
- (2) If the requested service in not available, the HSU will not initiate a PPP session and will send a PPPoE active discovery session confirmation (PADS) packet with a service-name error tag as specified in Table E-3.
- (3) The HSU may provide a PADS response prior to the establishment of the over-the-satellite call connection.

| PADR Service Name  | Service-Name Error Tag          |
|--|---------------------------------|
| No Service-Name tag  | Missing Service-Name            |
| No Service-Name tag  | Default service disabled        |
| (and default service is disabled by a HSU configuration item)  |                                 |
| Service-Name not recognized  | Unrecognized service            |
| (not from set of Table E-2)  |                                 |
| Requested Service-Name is disabled or not available  | Service disabled or unavailable |
| Requested Service-Name became unavailable after<br>PADR received, but before PPP session established | Unable to reserve the channel   |

Table E-3. Service Name Error

#### E. PPPoE Active Discovery Termination (PADT)

- (1) The HSU will provide a PPPoE Active Discovery Termination (PADT) packet in response to termination of the PPPoE session.
- (2) The PPPoE session may be terminated by the HSU or by a PADT from the host.
- (3) The HSU will send periodic Echo-Request packets to the host to assess continued connectivity.
- (4) The HSU will generate a Generic Error tag upon termination of every session, including those that terminate normally. The Generic-Error tag is of the following format:



Page E-5 15 Jul 2006

# Honeywell THALES



MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

- (a) SLCV nnnn/dddd: SLCV\_cause\_string [detailed\_cause\_string] Where:
  - nnnn is the Inmarsat SLCV termination code as defined in Table E-4.
  - dddd is the detailed cause code defined in Table E-4.
  - SLCV\_cause\_string is the (modified) Inmarsat standard cause code wording defined in Table E-4.
  - detailed\_cause\_string is extended cause description as defined in Table E-4.
- (5) The HSU will generate an AC-System-Error tag upon termination of every session, including those that terminate normally. The AC-System-Error tag is as defined below.
  - (a) If the PPPoE session was a Swift64 64k UDI session, the AC-System-Error tag will be of the following format:
    - <u>1</u> Q850 qqq: Q.850\_string Where:
      - qqq is the ISDN Q.850 cause code defined in Table E-5.
      - Q.850\_string is the Q.850 cause string defined in Table E-5.
  - (b) If the PPPoE session was a Swift64 MPDS session, the AC-System-Error tag will be of the following format:
    - <u>1</u> MPDS mmm: +WQ\_cause\_string defined in Table E-6. Where:
      - qqq is the MPDS AT +WQ cause number defined in Table E-6.
      - +WQ\_cause\_string is the MPDS AT +WQ cause string defined in Table E-6.
  - (c) If the PPPoE session was a SwiftBroadband PS session, the AC-System-Error tag will be of the following format:
    - <u>1</u> BGAN bbb: TBD Where:
      - bbb and TBD are not specified.

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string                       | Detailed cause string | Comments |
|------|------|---|-----------------------|----------|
| 1001 | 0000 | call cleared by MES terminal            |                       |          |
| 1011 | 0000 | call failed, MES terminal busy          |                       |          |
| 1012 | 0000 | call cleared, MES terminal busy         |                       |          |
| 1021 | 0000 | call failed, MES time-out (no answer)   |                       |          |
| 1081 | 0000 | call failed, MES terminal not installed |                       |          |

#### Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings



Page E-6 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string  | Detailed cause string | Comments |
|------|------|--|-----------------------|----------|
| 1091 | 0000 | call failed, MES terminal out-of-service                           |                       |          |
| 1092 | 0000 | call cleared, MES terminal<br>out-of-service                       |                       |          |
| 1141 | 0000 | MES preempted clear by<br>higher priority call                     |                       |          |
| 1142 | 0000 | MES preempted fixed call by higher priority call                   |                       |          |
| 1143 | 0000 | offered call cleared, pre-empted at MES                            |                       |          |
| 1144 | 0000 | call cleared, MES initiated preemption                             |                       |          |
| 1145 | 0000 | attempted call cleared, pre-empted at MES                          |                       |          |
| 1146 | 0000 | attempted call abandoned by MES terminal                           |                       |          |
| 1191 | 0000 | MES outside spot beam  |                       |          |
| 11A0 | 0000 | call cleared, credit card not accepted                             |                       |          |
| 11D1 | 0000 | call failed, LES service call type Incorrect                       |                       |          |
| 11D2 | 0000 | call failed, insufficient digits in service address                |                       |          |
| 11D3 | 0000 | call failed, invalid service address                               |                       |          |
| 11D4 | 0000 | call cleared, credit card data information invalid                 |                       |          |
| 11D5 | 0000 | call cleared, invalid country code                                 |                       |          |
| 11D6 | 0000 | call cleared, PID information is not consistent                    |                       |          |
| 11D7 | 0000 | call rejected, invalid service for pri. 1 or 2 call                |                       |          |
| 11D8 | 0000 | call cleared, dialed number not 2 or 3 digits for pri. 1 or 2 call |                       |          |
| 11E0 | 0000 | call cleared, invalid credit card PIN at this LES                  |                       |          |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)



Page E-7 15 Jul 2006





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string  | Detailed cause string                                 | Comments  |
|------|------|--|---|---|
| 11E1 | 0000 | call cleared, too many invalid credit card call attempts |   |   |
| 1202 | 0000 | handover, MES ready                                      |   |   |
| 1262 | 0000 | MES distress timeout                                     |   |   |
| 1281 | 0000 | call failed, MES cannot accept                           |   |   |
| 1291 | 0000 | call failed, MES cannot accept at present                |   |   |
| 1291 | 0034 | call failed, MES cannot accept at present                | Call cleared, SDU not logged<br>On                    | Cooperative Preempt:<br>Not Logged On                             |
| 1291 | 0035 | call failed, MES cannot accept at present                | Call cleared, GNSS frequency check error              | Cooperative Preempt:<br>GNSS Frequency<br>Check Error             |
| 1291 | 0044 | call failed, MES cannot accept at present                | Call cleared, SDU not logged<br>On                    | Ruthless Preempt:<br>Not Logged On                                |
| 1291 | 0045 | call failed, MES cannot accept at present                | Ruthless Preempt: GNSS<br>Frequency Check Error       | Call cleared, GNSS<br>frequency check error                       |
| 1291 | 0054 | call failed, MES cannot accept at present                | EIRP Request rejected due to:<br>Not Logged On        | Call rejected, SDU not<br>logged On                               |
| 1291 | 0055 | call failed, MES cannot accept at present                | Call rejected, GNSS<br>frequency check error          | EIRP Request<br>rejected due to:<br>GNSS Frequency<br>Check Error |
| 12B1 | 0000 | call cleared by MES for<br>unspecified reason            |   |   |
| 12B1 | 0024 | call cleared by MES for<br>unspecified reason            | HSU Equipment Failure                                 |   |
| 12B1 | 0032 | call cleared by MES for<br>unspecified reason            | Call cleared, SDU reporting system failure            | Cooperative Preempt:<br>System Failure                            |
| 12B1 | 0036 | call cleared by MES for<br>unspecified reason            | Call cleared, pre-empted by SDU for undeclared reason | Cooperative Preempt:<br>Spare                                     |
| 12B1 | 0037 | call cleared by MES for<br>unspecified reason            | Call cleared, pre-empted by SDU for invalid parameter | Cooperative Preempt:<br>Invalid Parameter                         |
| 12B1 | 0042 | call cleared by MES for<br>unspecified reason            | Call cleared, SDU reporting system failure            | Ruthless Preempt:<br>System Failure                               |
| 12B1 | 0046 | call cleared by MES for<br>unspecified reason            | Call cleared, pre-empted by SDU for undeclared reason | Ruthless Preempt:<br>Spare  |
| 12B1 | 0047 | call cleared by MES for<br>unspecified reason            | Call cleared, pre-empted by SDU for invalid parameter | Ruthless Preempt:<br>Invalid Parameter                            |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)



Page E-8 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string   | Detailed cause string   | Comments  |
|------|------|---|---|---|
| 12B1 | 0052 | call cleared by MES for unspecified reason                          | Call rejected, SDU reporting system failure                           | EIRP Request<br>rejected due to:<br>System Failure    |
| 12B1 | 0056 | call cleared by MES for<br>unspecified reason                       | Call rejected, pre-empted by SDU for undeclared reason                | EIRP Request rejected due to: Spare                   |
| 12B1 | 0057 | call cleared by MES for<br>unspecified reason                       | Call rejected, pre-empted by SDU for invalid parameter                | EIRP Request<br>rejected due to:<br>Invalid Parameter |
| 12C2 | 0000 | call cleared, no credit card valid message received                 |   |   |
| 12C3 | 0000 | call failed, MES time-out (no terrestrial answer)                   |   |   |
| 12C4 | 0000 | call cleared, authentication query not received                     |   |   |
| 12C5 | 0000 | call cleared, MES missing sup service SU                            |   |   |
| 12C6 | 0000 | call cleared, MES missing sup service 2 SU                          |   |   |
| 12C7 | 0000 | call cleared, MES missing<br>SCPC channel release SU<br>sup service |   |   |
| 12C8 | 0000 | handover failed, LES not detected                                   |   |   |
| 12D1 | 0000 | call failed, spot beam data invalid                                 |   |   |
| 12D2 | 0000 | call failed, invalid scrambling vector                              |   |   |
| 1351 | 0000 | call cleared, insufficient free memory                              |   |   |
| 1361 | 0000 | call cleared by MES cable unwrap                                    |   |   |
| 1362 | 0000 | call cleared, long interruption in reception at MES                 |   |   |
| 1363 | 0000 | MES secondary clear due to repoint OR                               |   |   |
| 1363 | 0031 | MES secondary clear due to repoint OR                               | Call cleared, SDU re-pointing<br>antenna to different Ocean<br>Region | Cooperative Preempt:<br>Ocean Region<br>Handover      |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)



Page E-9 15 Jul 2006



MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string                                      | Detailed cause string  | Comments   |
|------|------|--|--|--|
| 1363 | 0041 | MES secondary clear due to repoint OR                  | Call cleared, SDU re-pointing<br>antenna to different Ocean<br>Region  | Ruthless Preempt:<br>Ocean Region<br>Handover                |
| 1363 | 0051 | MES secondary clear due to repoint OR                  | Call rejected, SDU re-pointing<br>antenna to different Ocean<br>Region | EIRP Request<br>rejected due to:<br>Ocean Region<br>Handover |
| 1391 | 0000 | call cleared, traveled distance exceeds 700km          |  |  |
| 1392 | 0000 | call cleared, spot beam transition                     |  |  |
| 1393 | 0000 | call cleared, cooperative mode                         |  |  |
| 1393 | 0030 | call cleared, cooperative mode                         | Call cleared, pre-empted by<br>higher priority call                    | Cooperative Preempt:<br>High Priority Call                   |
| 1393 | 0033 | call cleared, cooperative mode                         | Call cleared, no power<br>available from SDU                           | Cooperative Preempt:<br>No Power Available                   |
| 1393 | 0040 | call cleared, cooperative mode                         | Call cleared, pre-empted by<br>higher priority call                    | Ruthless Preempt:<br>High Priority Call                      |
| 1393 | 0043 | call cleared, cooperative mode                         | Call cleared, no power<br>available from SDU                           | Ruthless Preempt: No<br>Power Available                      |
| 1393 | 0044 | call cleared, cooperative mode                         | Channel cleared, SDU not logged on                                     | Ruthless Preempt:<br>Not Logged On                           |
| 1393 | 0050 | call cleared, cooperative mode                         | Call rejected, pre-empted by<br>higher priority call                   | EIRP Request<br>rejected due to: High<br>Priority Call       |
| 1393 | 0053 | call cleared, cooperative mode                         | Call rejected, no power<br>available from SDU                          | EIRP Request<br>rejected due to: No<br>Power Available       |
| 1451 | 0000 | call failed, terrestrial circuits congested            |  |  |
| 1452 | 0000 | call failed, LES congested (no channel and no circuit) |  |  |
| 1502 | 0000 | spotbeam handover, LES ready, normal clear             |  |  |
| 1551 | 0000 | call failed, LES congested (no channel)                |  |  |
| 1581 | 0000 | call failed, service not provided at this LES          |  |  |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)



Page E-10 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string   | Detailed cause string | Comments |
|------|------|---|-----------------------|----------|
| 1591 | 0000 | call failed, service temporarily not available at this LES  |                       |          |
| 1592 | 0000 | call cleared, credit card type not supported                |                       |          |
| 15A1 | 0000 | call failed, MES not authorised at this LES                 |                       |          |
| 15A2 | 0000 | call failed, service not authorised at this LES             |                       |          |
| 15A3 | 0000 | call cleared, credit card not authorised                    |                       |          |
| 15A4 | 0000 | call cleared, authentication reply invalid                  |                       |          |
| 15A5 | 0000 | call failed, PID not authorised for any service             |                       |          |
| 15A6 | 0000 | call failed, PID not authorised for requested service       |                       |          |
| 15B1 | 0000 | call cleared by LES for unspecified reason                  |                       |          |
| 15C1 | 0000 | call failed, no channel<br>assignment from LES              |                       |          |
| 15C2 | 0000 | call failed, LES time-out (no service address)              |                       |          |
| 15C3 | 0000 | call failed, LES time-out (no scrambling vector)            |                       |          |
| 15C4 | 0000 | call failed, no service address<br>and no scrambling vector |                       |          |
| 15C5 | 0000 | call cleared, incomplete credit card data information       |                       |          |
| 15C7 | 0000 | call failed, LES time-out (no<br>MES connect)               |                       |          |
| 15C9 | 0000 | call cleared, no authentication reply                       |                       |          |
| 15CA | 0000 | call cleared, notification ack not received                 |                       |          |
| 15CB | 0000 | call cleared, invalid sequence number in notification ack   |                       |          |
| 15CC | 0000 | handover failed, no response to request                     |                       |          |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)



Page E-11 15 Jul 2006





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string  | Detailed cause string | Comments |
|------|------|--|-----------------------|----------|
| 15CD | 0000 | handover failed, MES not ready                                 |                       |          |
| 15D1 | 0000 | call failed, LES time-out<br>(invalid assignment)              |                       |          |
| 15D2 | 0000 | LES MES already busy   |                       |          |
| 15E1 | 0000 | call cleared but MES still transmitting (FAULT)                |                       |          |
| 1651 | 0000 | call failed, LES congested (no channel unit)                   |                       |          |
| 1661 | 0000 | call failed, long interruption in reception at LES             |                       |          |
| 1662 | 0000 | LES long term blockage of<br>SCPC MES                          |                       |          |
| 16C2 | 0000 | LES missing MES SCPC   |                       |          |
| 16C3 | 0000 | handover failed, MES not detected                              |                       |          |
| 1790 | 0000 | call cleared, failure credit card validation process           |                       |          |
| 1791 | 0000 | call cleared, failure<br>authentication process                |                       |          |
| 1811 | 0000 | NCS MES ID busy  |                       |          |
| 1812 | 0000 | NCS MES ID busy MPDS   |                       |          |
| 1813 | 0000 | Call waiting request rejected,<br>MES not accepted call        |                       |          |
| 1814 | 0000 | Call waiting request rejected,<br>RLES shows MES busy          |                       |          |
| 1841 | 0000 | call cleared, NCS initiated preemption for incoming pri.1 call |                       |          |
| 1842 | 0000 | call cleared, NCS initiated preemption for incoming pri.2 call |                       |          |
| 1843 | 0000 | call cleared, NCS initiated preemption for incoming pri.3 call |                       |          |
| 1844 | 0000 | call cleared, NCS initiated preemption                         |                       |          |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)



Page E-12 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string  | Detailed cause string | Comments |
|------|------|--|-----------------------|----------|
| 1851 | 0000 | call failed, satellite congestion NCS reject no SCPC available                 |                       |          |
| 1852 | 0000 | call failed, satellite congestion<br>NCS reject SCPC does not<br>match request |                       |          |
| 1853 | 0000 | call failed, lease channel congestion  |                       |          |
| 1854 | 0000 | call failed, MES outside spot beam coverage area                               |                       |          |
| 1855 | 0000 | call rejected, preemption failed, no channel available                         |                       |          |
| 1856 | 0000 | call rejected, spot beam selection failed                                      |                       |          |
| 1857 | 0000 | handover failed, channel not<br>available                                      |                       |          |
| 185A | 0000 | NCS Reject Lease-marked<br>MES No Matching SCPC<br>channel                     |                       |          |
| 18A1 | 0000 | NCS MES ID not found   |                       |          |
| 18A2 | 0000 | call failed, MES not authorised  |                       |          |
| 18A3 | 0000 | call failed, LES not authorised  |                       |          |
| 18B1 | 0000 | call failed by NCS for<br>unspecified reason                                   |                       |          |
| 18B2 | 0000 | call rejected, invalid service requested                                       |                       |          |
| 18C1 | 0000 | NCS MES burst missing  |                       |          |
| 18C3 | 0000 | NCS MES busy preemption failed   |                       |          |
| 18D1 | 0000 | call failed, invalid call request  |                       |          |
| 18E1 | 0000 | NCS MES busy already   |                       |          |
| 18E2 | 0000 | NCS MES busy already<br>MPDS   |                       |          |
| 1D61 | 0000 | Call wait failed, fixed line hung up   |                       |          |
| 1F01 | 0000 | call cleared by terrestrial circuit  |                       |          |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)



Page E-13 15 Jul 2006





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string                               | Detailed cause string   | Comments   |
|------|------|---|---|--|
| 1F11 | 0000 | call failed, terrestrial party busy             |   |  |
| 1F21 | 0000 | call failed, LES time-out (no answer)           |   |  |
| 1F61 | 0000 | call failed, terrestrial circuit failure        |   |  |
| 1F62 | 0000 | call failed, early clear by terrestrial circuit |   |  |
| 0000 | 0000 | MPDS channel cleared                            |   | No Inmarsat SLCV for<br>termination of MPDS<br>session |
| 0000 | 0064 | MPDS channel cleared                            | MPDS Port error code 100<br>401   |  |
| 0000 | 01F4 | MPDS channel cleared                            | Unknown Error 500   |  |
| 0000 | 01F5 | MPDS channel cleared                            | LES Access Code does not<br>support MPDS                                |  |
| 0000 | 01F6 | MPDS channel cleared                            | Network does not recognise<br>Mobile ID                                 |  |
| 0000 | 01F7 | MPDS channel cleared                            | Network does not recognise<br>Sim Card                                  |  |
| 0000 | 01F8 | MPDS channel cleared                            | Authentication Failed to Complete                                       |  |
| 0000 | 01F9 | MPDS channel cleared                            | Authentication Failure  |  |
| 0000 | 01FA | MPDS channel cleared                            | Authorisation Failure   |  |
| 0000 | 01FB | MPDS channel cleared                            | Authorisation Failure - Mobile<br>Barred                                |  |
| 0000 | 01FC | MPDS channel cleared                            | Authorisation Failure – Mobile<br>Barred on this LES Access<br>Code     |  |
| 0000 | 01FD | MPDS channel cleared                            | Authorisation Failure - SIM<br>Card Barred on this LES<br>Access Code   |  |
| 0000 | 01FE | MPDS channel cleared                            | Authorisation Failure -<br>Temporarily Unable to Accept<br>Credit Cards |  |
| 0000 | 01FF | MPDS channel cleared                            | Authorisation Failure - Unable to Accept Credit Cards                   |  |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)



Page E-14 15 Jul 2006

Honeywell

THALES

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string    | Detailed cause string                                       | Comments |
|------|------|----------------------|---|----------|
| 0000 | 0200 | MPDS channel cleared | Authorisation Failure - Credit<br>Card Refused              |          |
| 0000 | 0201 | MPDS channel cleared | Authorisation Failure – This<br>Service not Allowed         |          |
| 0000 | 0202 | MPDS channel cleared | Authorisation Failure – Service<br>Option(s) not Allowed    |          |
| 0000 | 0203 | MPDS channel cleared | Authorisation Failure – QoS<br>not Allowed                  |          |
| 0000 | 0204 | MPDS channel cleared | Authorisation Failure –<br>Unsupported Service<br>Option(s) |          |
| 0000 | 0205 | MPDS channel cleared | QoS Option(s) Unsupported<br>By Mobile                      |          |
| 0000 | 0206 | MPDS channel cleared | QoS Option(s) Unsupported<br>By Network                     |          |
| 0000 | 0207 | MPDS channel cleared | Satellite Network Congestion                                |          |
| 0000 | 0208 | MPDS channel cleared | Satellite Network Unavailable                               |          |
| 0000 | 0209 | MPDS channel cleared | Service Congestion  |          |
| 0000 | 020A | MPDS channel cleared | Service Unavailable   |          |
| 0000 | 020B | MPDS channel cleared | Terrestrial Network<br>Congestion                           |          |
| 0000 | 020C | MPDS channel cleared | Terrestrial Network<br>Unavailable                          |          |
| 0000 | 020D | MPDS channel cleared | Terrestrial Network Destination<br>- Busy                   |          |
| 0000 | 020E | MPDS channel cleared | Terrestrial Network Destination<br>- No Answer              |          |
| 0000 | 020F | MPDS channel cleared | Terrestrial Network Destination<br>- Unavailable            |          |
| 0000 | 0210 | MPDS channel cleared | Terrestrial Network Destination<br>- No Carrier             |          |
| 0000 | 0211 | MPDS channel cleared | Service Timed Out   |          |
| 0000 | 0212 | MPDS channel cleared | Terminated by Network<br>Operator                           |          |
| 0000 | 0213 | MPDS channel cleared | Insufficient Resources at Mobile                            |          |
| 0000 | 0214 | MPDS channel cleared | Mobile Failure  |          |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)

23-20-35



MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string    | Detailed cause string  | Comments |
|------|------|----------------------|--|----------|
| 0000 | 0215 | MPDS channel cleared | Mobile – Connection to DTE<br>Lost                                 |          |
| 0000 | 0216 | MPDS channel cleared | Mobile - Unrecoverable DTE<br>Protocol Error                       |          |
| 0000 | 0217 | MPDS channel cleared | Mobile Reset   |          |
| 0000 | 0218 | MPDS channel cleared | User Cancellation of<br>Connection Establishment                   |          |
| 0000 | 0258 | MPDS channel cleared | Unable to Find Satellite<br>Access Node                            |          |
| 0000 | 0259 | MPDS channel cleared | Unable to Establish<br>Communication with Satellite<br>Access Node |          |
| 0000 | 025A | MPDS channel cleared | Link with Satellite Access<br>Node Lost                            |          |
| 0000 | 02BC | MPDS channel cleared | Reason Unspecified   |          |
| 0000 | 02BD | MPDS channel cleared | L3 Release   |          |
| 0000 | 02BE | MPDS channel cleared | L3 Deregister  |          |
| 0000 | 02BF | MPDS channel cleared | L3 Reject  |          |
| 0000 | 02CC | MPDS channel cleared | SAN Idle Timer Expiry  |          |
| 0000 | 02CD | MPDS channel cleared | MAN Idle Timer Expiry  |          |
| 0000 | 02CE | MPDS channel cleared | SAN Connect Timer  |          |
| 0000 | 02CF | MPDS channel cleared | SAN Modify Timer   |          |
| 0000 | 02D0 | MPDS channel cleared | SAN Handover Timer   |          |
| 0000 | 02D1 | MPDS channel cleared | SAN Connection Timer   |          |
| 0000 | 02D2 | MPDS channel cleared | MAN Connection Timer   |          |
| 0000 | 02DC | MPDS channel cleared | Insufficient operating system resources at MAN                     |          |
| 0000 | 02DD | MPDS channel cleared | Insufficient memory at MAN   |          |
| 0000 | 02EC | MPDS channel cleared | Invalid L3 Call Ref in Establish SDU                               |          |
| 0000 | 02ED | MPDS channel cleared | Invalid L3 Call Ref in Modify<br>SDU                               |          |
| 0000 | 02FC | MPDS channel cleared | Unsupported MPDS MAC version                                       |          |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)



Honeywell

THALES

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string    | Detailed cause string  | Comments |
|------|------|----------------------|--|----------|
| 0000 | 02FD | MPDS channel cleared | Invalid Bearer Connection type in Establish SDU                |          |
| 0000 | 02FE | MPDS channel cleared | Invalid Bearer Control type in<br>Establish SDU                |          |
| 0000 | 02FF | MPDS channel cleared | Invalid Bearer Connection ID in Establish SDU                  |          |
| 0000 | 0300 | MPDS channel cleared | Invalid Bearer Connection type in Modify SDU                   |          |
| 0000 | 0301 | MPDS channel cleared | Invalid Bearer Control type in<br>Modify SDU                   |          |
| 0000 | 0302 | MPDS channel cleared | Invalid Bearer Connection ID<br>in Modify SDU                  |          |
| 0000 | 0303 | MPDS channel cleared | Invalid Handover SDU   |          |
| 0000 | 0304 | MPDS channel cleared | Invalid SDU type   |          |
| 0000 | 0305 | MPDS channel cleared | SDU Incorrectly Formatted                                      |          |
| 0000 | 030C | MPDS channel cleared | Connection sub-layer protocol failure (MAN specific signaling) |          |
| 0000 | 030D | MPDS channel cleared | Connection sub-layer protocol failure (HDLC signaling)         |          |
| 0000 | 031C | MPDS channel cleared | Control sub-layer protocol failure                             |          |
| 0000 | 032C | MPDS channel cleared | Channel Unit failure   |          |
| 0000 | 032D | MPDS channel cleared | Hardware failure   |          |
| 0000 | 032E | MPDS channel cleared | MAN not responding to<br>frequency corrections                 |          |
| 0000 | 032F | MPDS channel cleared | MAN not responding to power corrections                        |          |
| 0000 | 0330 | MPDS channel cleared | MAN not responding to timing corrections                       |          |
| 0000 | 033C | MPDS channel cleared | Internal SAN failure   |          |
| 0000 | 033D | MPDS channel cleared | SAN Shutting Down  |          |
| 0000 | 034C | MPDS channel cleared | Bearer Control - No satellite<br>link                          |          |
| 0000 | 034D | MPDS channel cleared | Bearer Control – No suitable<br>contention slot                |          |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)

23-20-35

Page E-17 15 Jul 2006





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SLCV | dddd | SLCV cause string    | Detailed cause string                              | Comments |
|------|------|----------------------|--|----------|
| 0000 | 034E | MPDS channel cleared | Bearer Control – Status<br>Acknowledgement failure |          |
| 0000 | 034F | MPDS channel cleared | Bearer Control - Incorrect<br>SAN ID               |          |
| 0000 | 035C | MPDS channel cleared | No such MAN  |          |
| 0000 | 035D | MPDS channel cleared | Invalid L3 Call Reference                          |          |

# Table E-4. SLCV Cause Codes and Strings (cont)

### Table E-5. Q.850 Cause Codes and Strings

| Q.850 Value<br>(qqq) | Q8.50 string   |
|----------------------|--|
| 1                    | Unallocated number   |
| 2                    | No route to specified transit network                      |
| 3                    | No route to destination                                    |
| 4                    | Send special information tone                              |
| 5                    | Misdialed trunk prefix                                     |
| 6                    | Channel unacceptable                                       |
| 7                    | Call awarded and being delivered in an established channel |
| 8                    | Preemption   |
| 9                    | Preemption – circuit reserved for reuse                    |
| 10                   | Normal call clearing                                       |
| 16                   | Normal call clearing                                       |
| 17                   | User busy  |
| 18                   | No user responding   |
| 19                   | No answer from user  |
| 20                   | Subscriber absent  |
| 21                   | Call rejected  |
| 22                   | Number changed   |
| 26                   | Non-selected user clearing                                 |
| 27                   | Destination out of order                                   |
| 28                   | Invalid number format - address incomplete                 |
| 29                   | Facility rejected  |



Page E-18 15 Jul 2006



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Q.850 Value<br>(qqq) | Q8.50 string   |
|----------------------|--|
| 30                   | Response to a status enquiry   |
| 31                   | Normal, unspecified  |
| 34                   | No circuit/channel available   |
| 38                   | Network out of order   |
| 39                   | Permanent frame mode connection out-of-service                               |
| 40                   | Permanent frame mode connection operational                                  |
| 41                   | Temporary failure  |
| 42                   | Switching equipment congestion   |
| 43                   | Access information discarded   |
| 44                   | Request channel not available  |
| 46                   | Precedence call blocked  |
| 47                   | Resource not available   |
| 49                   | Quality of service unavailable   |
| 50                   | Requested facility not subscribed  |
| 52                   | Outgoing calls barred  |
| 53                   | Outgoing calls barred within CUG   |
| 54                   | Incoming calls barred  |
| 55                   | Incoming calls barred within CUG   |
| 57                   | Bearer capability not authorized   |
| 58                   | Bearer capability not presently available                                    |
| 62                   | Inconsistency in designated outgoing access information and subscriber class |
| 63                   | Service or option not available  |
| 65                   | Bearer capability not implemented  |
| 66                   | Channel type not implemented   |
| 69                   | Request facility not implemented   |
| 70                   | Only restricted digital information bearer capability is available           |
| 79                   | Service or option not implemented, unspecified                               |
| 81                   | Invalid call reference value   |
| 82                   | Identified channel does not exist  |

# Table E-5. Q.850 Cause Codes and Strings (cont)



Page E-19 15 Jul 2006



MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| Q.850 Value<br>(qqq) | Q8.50 string  |
|----------------------|---|
| 83                   | Suspended call exists, but call identity does not                   |
| 84                   | Call identity in use  |
| 85                   | No call suspended   |
| 86                   | Call with the specified call identity is cleared                    |
| 87                   | User not a member of CUG  |
| 88                   | Incompatible destination  |
| 90                   | Non-existent CUG  |
| 91                   | Invalid transit network selection                                   |
| 95                   | Invalid message, unspecified  |
| 96                   | Mandatory information element is missing                            |
| 97                   | Message type non-existent or not implemented                        |
| 98                   | Message not compatible with call state or message type non-existent |
| 99                   | Information element non-existent or not implemented                 |
| 100                  | Invalid information element contents                                |
| 101                  | Message not compatible with call state                              |
| 102                  | Recovery on timer expiry  |
| 103                  | Parameter non-existent or not implemented - passed on               |
| 110                  | Message with unrecognized parameter, discarded                      |
| 111                  | Protocol error, unspecified   |
| 127                  | Internetworking, unspecified  |

| Table E-6. | MPDS +WQ | Cause | Codes | and Stri | ngs |
|------------|----------|-------|-------|----------|-----|
|------------|----------|-------|-------|----------|-----|

| mmm | +WQ cause code string                 |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 100 | MPDS Port error code 100 401          |
| 500 | Unknown Error 500                     |
| 501 | LES Access Code does not support MPDS |
| 502 | Network does not recognize Mobile ID  |
| 503 | Network does not recognize Sim Card   |
| 504 | Authentication Failed to Complete     |



Page E-20 15 Jul 2006



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

# Table E-6. MPDS +WQ Cause Codes and Strings (cont)

| mmm | +WQ cause code string   |
|-----|---|
| 505 | Authentication Failure  |
| 506 | Authorization Failure   |
| 507 | Authorization Failure - Mobile Barred                             |
| 508 | Authorization Failure - Mobile Barred on this LES Access Code     |
| 509 | Authorization Failure - SIM Card Barred on this LES Access Code   |
| 510 | Authorization Failure - Temporarily Unable to Accept Credit Cards |
| 511 | Authorization Failure - Unable to Accept Credit Cards             |
| 512 | Authorization Failure - Credit Card Refused                       |
| 513 | Authorization Failure - This Service not Allowed                  |
| 514 | Authorization Failure - Service Option(s) not Allowed             |
| 515 | Authorization Failure - QoS not Allowed                           |
| 516 | Authorization Failure - Unsupported Service Option(s)             |
| 517 | QoS Option(s) Unsupported By Mobile                               |
| 518 | QoS Option(s) Unsupported By Network                              |
| 519 | Satellite Network Congestion                                      |
| 520 | Satellite Network Unavailable                                     |
| 521 | Service Congestion  |
| 522 | Service Unavailable   |
| 523 | Terrestrial Network Congestion                                    |
| 524 | Terrestrial Network Unavailable                                   |
| 525 | Terrestrial Network Destination - Busy                            |
| 526 | Terrestrial Network Destination - No Answer                       |
| 527 | Terrestrial Network Destination - Unavailable                     |
| 528 | Terrestrial Network Destination - No Carrier                      |
| 529 | Service Timed Out   |
| 530 | Terminated by Network Operator                                    |
| 531 | Insufficient Resources at Mobile                                  |
| 532 | Mobile Failure  |
| 533 | Mobile – Connection to DTE Lost                                   |
| 534 | Mobile - Unrecoverable DTE Protocol Error                         |



Page E-21 15 Jul 2006





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

# Table E-6. MPDS +WQ Cause Codes and Strings (cont)

| mmm | +WQ cause code string  |
|-----|--|
| 535 | Mobile Reset   |
| 536 | User Cancellation of Connection Establishment                |
| 600 | Unable to Find Satellite Access Node                         |
| 601 | Unable to Establish Communication with Satellite Access Node |
| 602 | Link with Satellite Access Node Lost                         |
| 700 | Reason Unspecified   |
| 701 | L3 Release   |
| 702 | L3 Deregister  |
| 703 | L3 Reject  |
| 716 | SAN Idle Timer Expiry  |
| 717 | MAN Idle Timer Expiry  |
| 718 | SAN Connect Timer  |
| 719 | SAN Modify Timer   |
| 720 | SAN Handover Timer   |
| 721 | SAN Connection Timer   |
| 722 | MAN Connection Timer   |
| 732 | Insufficient operating system resources at MAN               |
| 733 | Insufficient memory at MAN                                   |
| 748 | Invalid L3 Call Ref in Establish SDU                         |
| 749 | Invalid L3 Call Ref in Modify SDU                            |
| 764 | Unsupported MPDS MAC version                                 |
| 765 | Invalid Bearer Connection type in Establish SDU              |
| 766 | Invalid Bearer Control type in Establish SDU                 |
| 767 | Invalid Bearer Connection ID in Establish SDU                |
| 768 | Invalid Bearer Connection type in Modify SDU                 |
| 769 | Invalid Bearer Control type in Modify SDU                    |
| 770 | Invalid Bearer Connection ID in Modify SDU                   |
| 771 | Invalid Handover SDU   |
| 772 | Invalid SDU type   |
| 773 | SDU Incorrectly Formatted                                    |



Page E-22 15 Jul 2006



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| mmm | +WQ cause code string  |
|-----|--|
| 780 | Connection sub-layer protocol failure (MAN specific signaling) |
| 781 | Connection sub-layer protocol failure (HDLC signaling)         |
| 796 | Control sub-layer protocol failure                             |
| 812 | Channel Unit failure   |
| 813 | Hardware failure   |
| 814 | MAN not responding to frequency corrections                    |
| 815 | MAN not responding to power corrections                        |
| 816 | MAN not responding to timing corrections                       |
| 828 | Internal SAN failure   |
| 829 | SAN Shutting Down  |
| 844 | Bearer Control - No satellite link                             |
| 845 | Bearer Control - No suitable contention slot                   |
| 846 | Bearer Control - Status Acknowledgement failure                |
| 847 | Bearer Control - Incorrect SAN ID                              |
| 860 | No such MAN  |
| 861 | Invalid L3 Call Reference                                      |

### Table E-6. MPDS +WQ Cause Codes and Strings (cont)





MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

Blank Page



Page E-24 15 Jul 2006



SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

# **APPENDIX F FAILURE OVERVIEW**

### 1. Fault Codes

| CODE                | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                      |
|---------------------|--|
| UNKNOWN LEVEL 1 UNK |  |
| 00 0 01             | RESERVED                                 |
| 00 0 02             | SPARE                                    |
| 00 0 03             | RESERVED                                 |
| 00 0 04             | RESERVED                                 |
| 00 0 05             | RESERVED                                 |
| 00 0 06             | RESERVED                                 |
| 00 0 07             | RESERVED                                 |
| 00 0 08             | RESERVED                                 |
| SDU                 |  |
| UNKNOWN SDU SRU     |  |
| 01 0 01             | SPARE                                    |
| 01 0 02             | HMPM HPA CMD WORD (143) UPDATE RATE FAIL |
| 01 0 03             | HMPM HPA CMD WORD (143) DATA FAIL        |
| 01 0 04             | RESERVED                                 |
| 01 0 05             | RESERVED                                 |
| 01 0 06             | RESERVED                                 |
| 01 0 07             | HSU1-SDU W'BURG DATA TX FAIL             |
| 01 0 08             | HSU1-SDU W'BURG SOLO WORD ACK FAIL       |
| 01 0 09             | SPARE                                    |
| 01 0 0A             | SPARE                                    |
| 01 0 0B             | HSU2-SDU W'BURG DATA TX FAIL             |
| 01 0 0C             | HSU2-SDU W'BURG SOLO WORD ACK FAIL       |
| 01 0 0D             | SPARE                                    |
| 01 0 0E             | SPARE                                    |
| 01 0 0F             | SPARE                                    |
| 01 0 10             | HGA HPA COMMAND WORD (NCD)               |
| 01 0 11             | SPARE                                    |
| 01 0 12             | LGA HPA COMMAND WORD (NCD)               |
| 01 0 13             | RESERVED                                 |
| 01 0 14             | RESERVED                                 |
| 01 0 15             | RESERVED                                 |
| 01 0 96             | INCOMPLETE ID PROM RESPONSES             |



Page F-1 15 Jul 2006

# Honeywell THALES

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| CODE                            | FAILURE DESCRIPTION              |  |  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| SMPM: SDU MAIN PROCESSOR MODULE |                                  |  |  |
| 01 1 81                         | SDU H/W-S/W COMPATIBILITY FAIL   |  |  |
| 01 1 82                         | BATTERY VOLTAGE LOW              |  |  |
| 01 1 83                         | WATCHDOG TIMEOUT FAIL            |  |  |
| 01 1 84                         | MICRO BOOT ROM FAIL              |  |  |
| 01 1 85/05                      | EEPROM FAIL                      |  |  |
| 01 1 86/06                      | FLASH FAIL                       |  |  |
| 01 1 87/07                      | SRAM FAIL                        |  |  |
| 01 1 88/08                      | REAL TIME CLOCK FAIL             |  |  |
| 01 1 89                         | QUART FAIL                       |  |  |
| 01 1 0A                         | SOFTWARE ERROR (SYSFAIL)         |  |  |
| 01 1 0B                         | FLASH-PSRAM MISCOMPARE           |  |  |
| 01 1 0C                         | FLASH-PSRAM MISCOMPARE EXTENSION |  |  |
| 01 1 0D                         | FLASH-PSRAM MISCOMPARE EXTENSION |  |  |

#### CODA: SDU VOICE CODEC MODULE A

| 01 2 81/01 | <codec-a> PROGRAM MEMORY CRC FAIL</codec-a>       |
|------------|---|
| 01 2 82    | <codec-a> RESERVED</codec-a>                      |
| 01 2 83    | <codec-a> RESERVED</codec-a>                      |
| 01 2 84    | <codec-a> RESERVED</codec-a>                      |
| 01 2 05    | <codec-a> RESERVED</codec-a>                      |
| 01 2 86    | <codec-a> RESERVED</codec-a>                      |
| 01 2 87/07 | <codec-a> TIMING GENERATOR FAIL</codec-a>         |
| 01 2 88    | <codec-a> DUAL PORT RAM FAIL CODEC SIDE</codec-a> |
| 01 2 89    | <codec-a> RESERVED</codec-a>                      |
| 01 2 8A/0A | <codec-a> PROGRAM MEMORY W/R FAIL</codec-a>       |
| 01 2 8B PP | <codec-a> DSP INTERNAL MEMORY W/R FAIL</codec-a>  |
| 01 2 8C/0C | <codec-a> DSP COMPREHENSIVE FAIL</codec-a>        |
| 01 2 0D    | <codec-a> HEALTH COUNT UPDATE</codec-a>           |
| 01 2 8E    | <codec-a> DUAL PORT RAM FAIL SMPM SIDE</codec-a>  |
| 01 2 0F    | <codec-a> SPARE</codec-a>                         |
| 01 2 90    | <codec-a> BUS ERROR</codec-a>                     |
| 01 2 91    | <codec-a> SELF TEST MISOPERATION</codec-a>        |
| 01 2 12    | <codec-a> COMMUNICATION PROBLEM</codec-a>         |
| 01 2 93/13 | <codec-a> RESERVED</codec-a>                      |
| 01 2 94    | <codec-a> ST BUS AUDIO LOOPBACK FAIL</codec-a>    |
| 01 2 95    | <codec-a> SW DOWNLOAD FAIL</codec-a>              |
|            |   |





#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

### CODE FAILURE DESCRIPTION

#### CODB: SDU VOICE CODEC MODULE B

01 3 Same entries as for CODA above except substitute CODB for CODA, SRU code 3 for code 2, [CODEC\_B] for [CODEC\_A] and <CODEC-B> for <CODEC-A>.

Fault codes for codecs C-F have Level 2 (SRU) codes E-H. They are listed in the appropriate section of this table for those SRU codes.

#### SIOM: SDU INPUT/OUTPUT MODULE (EXCLUSIVE TO SIOM)

| 01 4 | 4 81 | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK TO OTHER SDU FAIL   |
|------|------|---|
| 01 4 | 4 82 | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK TO CFDS FAIL        |
| 01 4 | 4 83 | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK TO ADL FAIL         |
| 01 4 | 4 84 | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK TO PDL FAIL         |
| 01 4 | 4 85 | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK TO (C)MUs FAIL      |
| 01 4 | 4 86 | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK TO SCDUs FAIL       |
| 01 4 | 4 87 | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK TO MULTI-CNTRL FAIL |
| 01 4 | 4 88 | RESERVED                                |
| 01 4 | 4 89 | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK TO RMP/CAP FAIL     |
| 01 4 | 4 8A | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK TO SNU/CPDF FAIL    |
| 01 4 | 4 8B | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK TO HSU1 FAIL        |
| 01 4 | 4 8C | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK TO HSU2 FAIL        |
| 01 4 | 4 8D | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK SPARE               |
| 01 4 | 4 8E | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK SPARE               |
| 01 4 | 4 8F | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK SPARE               |
| 01 4 | 4 90 | A429 XMTR LOOP-BACK SPARE               |
| 01 4 | 4 91 | RESERVED                                |
| 01 4 | 4 AB | SIOM BUS ERROR                          |
| 01 4 | 4 2C | A429 TX TO OTHER SDU BUFFER FULL        |
| 01 4 | 4 2D | A429 TX TO CFDS BUFFER FULL             |
| 01 4 | 4 2E | A429 TX TO ADL BUFFER FULL              |
| 01 4 | 4 2F | A429 TX TO PDL BUFFER FULL              |
| 01 4 | 4 30 | A429 TX TO (C)MUs BUFFER FULL           |
| 01 4 | 4 31 | A429 TX TO SCDUs BUFFER FULL            |
| 01 4 | 4 32 | A429 TX TO MULTI-CTRL BUFFER FULL       |
| 01 4 | 4 33 | RESERVED                                |
| 01 4 | 4 34 | A429 TX TO RMP/CAP BUFFER FULL          |
| 01 4 | 4 35 | A429 TX TO SNU/CPDF BUFFER FULL         |
| 01 4 | 4 36 | A429 TX TO HSU1 BUFFER FULL             |
| 01 4 | 4 37 | A429 TX TO HSU2 BUFFER FULL             |
| 01 4 | 4 38 | A429 TX BUFFER FULL SPARE               |
| 01 4 | 4 39 | A429 TX BUFFER FULL SPARE               |
|      |      |   |

23-20-35

Page F-3 15 Jul 2006

# Honeywell THALES

#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

# CODE FAILURE DESCRIPTION

- 01 4 3A A429 TX BUFFER FULL SPARE
- 01 4 3B A429 TX BUFFER FULL SPARE
- 01 4 BC SIOM INTERRUPT FAIL
- 01 4 3D IRS ASIC MATCHING PROBLEM

### SMDM1: SDU MODEM MODULE #1

| 01 5 81    | <modem-1> PROCESSOR FAIL</modem-1>             |
|------------|--|
| 01 5 82/02 | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 83/03 | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 84/04 | <modem-1> PROGRAM CRC FAIL</modem-1>           |
| 01 5 85/05 | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 86/06 | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 87    | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 88/08 | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 89/09 | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 0A    | <modem-1>MODEM TO RFM INTERFACE FAIL</modem-1> |
| 01 5 8B    | <modem-1> TIMER/INTERRUPT FAIL</modem-1>       |
| 01 5 8C    | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 8D    | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 8E    | <modem-1> EXTERNAL MEMORY FAIL</modem-1>       |
| 01 5 8F/0F | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 90/10 | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 91    | <modem-1> MODEM DPR FAIL</modem-1>             |
| 01 5 92    | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 93/13 | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 94/14 | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 95    | <modem-1> SMPM SIDE DPR FAIL</modem-1>         |
| 01 5 16    | <modem-1> SW DOWNLOAD FAIL</modem-1>           |
| 01 5 17    | <modem-1> HEALTH COUNT UPDATE FAIL</modem-1>   |
| 01 5 18    | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 99    | <modem-1> BUS ERROR</modem-1>                  |
| 01 5 9A    | <modem-1> SELF TEST MISOPERATION</modem-1>     |
| 01 5 1B    | <modem-1> SOFTWARE FAIL</modem-1>              |
| 01 5 1C    | <modem-1> COMMUNICATIONS PROBLEM</modem-1>     |
| 01 5 1D    | RESERVED                                       |
| 01 5 9E    | <modem-1> RFM SSI LOOPBACK FAIL</modem-1>      |
| 01 5 9F    | RESERVED                                       |
|            |  |



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

#### CODE FAILURE DESCRIPTION

#### SMDM2: SDU MODEM MODULE #2

01 6 Same entries as for SMDM1 above except substitute SMDM2 for SMDM1, SRU code 6 for code 5, [MODEM\_2] for [MODEM\_1] and <MODEM- 2> for <MODEM-1>.

#### SMDM3: SDU MODEM MODULE #3

01 7 Same entries as for SMDM1 above except substitute SMDM3 for SMDM1, SRU code 7 for code 5, [MODEM\_3] for [MODEM\_1] and <MODEM- 3> for <MODEM-1>.

Fault codes for modems 4–7 have Level 2 (SRU) codes J, L, M and N. They are listed in this table in the appropriate section for those SRU codes.

#### SRFM: SDU RADIO FREQUENCY MODULE

| SRFM: SDU RADIO FREQU | JENCY MODULE                           |
|-----------------------|--|
| 01 8 81               | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 82               | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 83               | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 84               | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 85               | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 86               | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 87               | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 88               | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 89               | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 0A               | SPARE                                  |
| 01 8 0B               | SPARE                                  |
| 01 8 0C               | SPARE                                  |
| 01 8 0D               | SPARE                                  |
| 01 8 8E/0E            | RF SYNTH CHAN1 LOCK DETECT FAIL        |
| 01 8 8F/0F            | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 90/10            | RF SYNTH CHAN2 LOCK DETECT FAIL        |
| 01 8 91/11            | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 92/12            | RF SYNTH CHAN3 LOCK DETECT FAIL        |
| 01 8 93/13            | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 94/14            | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 95/15            | RESERVED                               |
| 01 8 96/16            | RF SYNTH CHAN4 LOCK DETECT FAIL        |
| 01 8 97/17            | RF SYNTH CHAN5 LOCK DETECT FAIL        |
| 01 8 98/18            | RF SYNTH CHAN6 LOCK DETECT FAIL        |
| 01 8 99/19            | RF SYNTH CHAN7 LOCK DETECT FAIL        |
| 01 8 9A/1A            | RF SYNTH CHAN8 LOCK DETECT FAIL        |
| 01 8 9B/1B            | RF SYNTH TX BLOCK PLO LOCK DETECT FAIL |
| 01 8 9C/1C            | RF SYNTH RX BLOCK PLO LOCK DETECT FAIL |
|                       |  |



Page F-5 15 Jul 2006

# Honeywell THALES

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| <u>CODE</u> | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                      |
|-------------|--|
| 01 8 9D/1D  | RF SYNTH RX CHAN PLO LOCK DETECT FAIL    |
| 01 8 9E/1E  | RF SYNTH TX DOPPLER PLO LOCK DETECT FAIL |
| 01 8 A0     | RFM CHAN 1 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (TX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 A1     | RFM CHAN 1 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (RX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 A2     | RFM CHAN 2 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (TX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 A3     | RFM CHAN 2 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (RX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 A4     | RFM CHAN 3 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (TX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 A5     | RFM CHAN 3 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (RX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 A6     | RFM CHAN 4 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (TX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 A7     | RFM CHAN 4 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (RX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 A8     | RFM CHAN 5 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (TX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 A9     | RFM CHAN 5 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (RX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 AA     | RFM CHAN 6 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (TX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 AB     | RFM CHAN 6 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (RX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 AC     | RFM CHAN 7 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (TX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 AD     | RFM CHAN 7 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (RX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 AE     | RFM CHAN 8 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (TX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 AF     | RFM CHAN 8 L-BAND LOOP-BACK (RX) FAIL    |
| 01 8 30     | RFM CHAN 1 TX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 31     | RFM CHAN 2 TX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 32     | RFM CHAN 3 TX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 33     | RFM CHAN 4 TX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 34     | RFM CHAN 5 TX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 35     | RFM CHAN 6 TX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 36     | RFM CHAN 7 TX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 37     | RFM CHAN 8 TX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 38     | RFM CHAN 1 RX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 39     | RFM CHAN 2 RX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 3A     | RFM CHAN 3 RX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 3B     | RFM CHAN 4 RX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 3C     | RFM CHAN 5 RX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 3D     | RFM CHAN 6 RX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 3E     | RFM CHAN 7 RX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 3F     | RFM CHAN 8 RX CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| 01 8 C0/40  | RFM CHAN 1 AGC TELLBACK FAIL             |
| 01 8 C1/41  | RFM CHAN 2 AGC TELLBACK FAIL             |
| 01 8 C2/42  | RFM CHAN 3 AGC TELLBACK FAIL             |
| 01 8 C3/43  | RFM CHAN 4 AGC TELLBACK FAIL             |
| 01 8 C4/44  | RFM CHAN 5 AGC TELLBACK FAIL             |

23-20-35



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| CODE       | FAILURE DESCRIPTION              |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| 01 8 C5/45 | RFM CHAN 6 AGC TELLBACK FAIL     |
| 01 8 C6/46 | RFM CHAN 7 AGC TELLBACK FAIL     |
| 01 8 C7/47 | RFM CHAN 8 AGC TELLBACK FAIL     |
| 01 8 C8/48 | RFM BLOCK AGC TELLBACK FAIL      |
| 01 8 C9    | I/Q CALIBRATION FAIL             |
| 01 8 D0    | RFM CHAN 1 AGC CALIBRATION ERROR |
| 01 8 D1    | RFM CHAN 2 AGC CALIBRATION ERROR |
| 01 8 D2    | RFM CHAN 3 AGC CALIBRATION ERROR |
| 01 8 D3    | RFM CHAN 4 AGC CALIBRATION ERROR |
| 01 8 D4    | RFM CHAN 5 AGC CALIBRATION ERROR |
| 01 8 D5    | RFM CHAN 6 AGC CALIBRATION ERROR |
| 01 8 D6    | RFM CHAN 7 AGC CALIBRATION ERROR |
| 01 8 D7    | RFM CHAN 8 AGC CALIBRATION ERROR |
| 01 8 D8    | RFM BLOCK AGC CALIBRATION ERROR  |

### SCFM: SDU CHANNEL FILTER MODULE

| 01 9 81/01 | RESERVED |
|------------|----------|
| 01 9 82/02 | RESERVED |
| 01 9 83/03 | RESERVED |
| 01 9 04    | RESERVED |
| 01 9 05    | RESERVED |
| 01 9 06    | RESERVED |
| 01 9 07    | RESERVED |
| 01 9 08    | RESERVED |
| 01 9 09    | RESERVED |
| 01 9 0A    | RESERVED |
|            |          |

#### OCXO: SDU OVEN CONTROLLED CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR

| 01 A 01 | OVEN READY FAIL |
|---------|-----------------|
| 01 A 01 | OVEN READY FAI  |

#### SMB: SDU MOTHER BOARD

01 B NONE

#### SPSU: SDU AC OR DC POWER SUPPLY UNIT

- 01 C 02 SPARE
- 01 C 03 PSU SECONDARY VOLTAGE FAIL



Page F-7 15 Jul 2006

#### THALES Honeywell

#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

#### CODE **FAILURE DESCRIPTION**

#### SFPDM: SDU FRONT PANEL DISPLAY MODULE

01 D 01 TEST (PAST) SWITCH STUCK 01 D 02

MANUAL SCROLL SWITCH STUCK

## CODC: SDU VOICE CODEC MODULE C

01 E Same entries as for CODA (01 2 xx) above except substitute CODC for CODA, SRU code E for code 2, [CODEC C] for [CODEC A] and <CODEC-C> for <CODEC-A>.

## CODD: SDU VOICE CODEC MODULE D

01 F Same entries as for CODA (01 2 xx) above except substitute CODD for CODA, SRU code F for code 2, [CODEC D] for [CODEC A] and <CODEC-D> for <CODEC-A>.

## CODE: SDU VOICE CODEC MODULE E

01 G Same entries as for CODA (01 2 xx) above except substitute CODE for CODA, SRU code G for code 2, [CODEC E] for [CODEC A] and <CODEC-E> for <CODEC-A>.

## CODF: SDU VOICE CODEC MODULE F

- Same entries as for CODA (01 2 xx) above except substitute CODF for CODA, SRU 01 H code H for code 2, [CODEC\_F] for [CODEC\_A] and <CODEC-F> for <CODEC-A>.
- 01 I Not used.

### SMDM4: SDU MODEM MODULE #4

- 01 J Same entries as for SMDM1 (01 5 xx) above except substitute SMDM4 for SMDM1, SRU code J for code 5, [MODEM 4] for [MODEM 1] and <MODEM-4> for <MODEM-1>.
- 01 K Not used.

### SMDM5: SDU MODEM MODULE #5

01 L Same entries as for SMDM1 (01 5 xx) above except substitute SMDM5 for SMDM1, SRU code L for code 5, [MODEM 5] for [MODEM 1] and <MODEM-5> for <MODEM-1>.

### SMDM6: SDU MODEM MODULE #6

01 M Same entries as for SMDM1 (01 5 xx) above except substitute SMDM6 for SMDM1, SRU code M for code 5, [MODEM 6] for [MODEM 1] and <MODEM-6> for <MODEM-1>.

### SMDM7: SDU MODEM MODULE #7

01 N Same entries as for SMDM1 (01 5 xx) above except substitute SMDM7 for SMDM1, SRU code N for code 5, [MODEM 7] for [MODEM 1] and <MODEM-7> for <MODEM-1>.



Page F-8 15 Jul 2006



## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| <u>CODE</u>            | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                          |  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|--|
| VIM: VOICE INTERFACE N | VIM: VOICE INTERFACE MODULE                  |  |  |
| 01 P 81                | CABIN INTERFACE 1 AUDIO LOOPBACK FAIL        |  |  |
| 01 P 82                | CABIN INTERFACE 2 AUDIO LOOPBACK FAIL        |  |  |
| 01 P 83                | COCKPIT INTERFACE 1 AUDIO LOOPBACK FAIL      |  |  |
| 01 P 84                | COCKPIT INTERFACE 2 AUDIO LOOPBACK FAIL      |  |  |
| 01 P 85                | CTU CEPT-E1 AUDIO LOOPBACK FAIL              |  |  |
| 01 P 06                | SPARE  |  |  |
| 01 P 07                | CABIN AUDIO DISCRETE OUTPUTS LOOPBACK FAIL   |  |  |
| 01 P 08                | COCKPIT AUDIO DISCRETE OUTPUTS LOOPBACK FAIL |  |  |
| 01 P 89                | CTU CEPT-E1 HDLC LOOPBACK FAIL               |  |  |
| 01 P 8A                | CABIN INTERFACE 1 BUS ERROR                  |  |  |
| 01 P 8B                | CABIN INTERFACE 2 BUS ERROR                  |  |  |
| 01 P 8C                | COCKPIT INTERFACE 1 BUS ERROR                |  |  |
| 01 P 8D                | COCKPIT INTERFACE 2 BUS ERROR                |  |  |
| 01 P 8E                | CTU CEPT-E1 BUS ERROR                        |  |  |

### **"OTHER" SATCOM SYSTEM**

| 02 0 01 | PROTOCOL VERSION NUMBER INCOMPATIBLE |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 02 0 02 | SDU/SDU MESSAGE PROTOCOL ERROR       |

### HSU

Only applicable to Package 6.0 and subsequent.

### UNKNOWN HSU SRU

| HSU SELF-DECLARED FAILURE                |
|--|
| HSU WILLIAMSBURG PROTOCOL ALO/ALR FAIL   |
| HSU WILLIAMSBURG PROTOCOL DATA XFER FAIL |
| HSU SELF-TEST MISOPERATION               |
| HSU SERIAL PORT MIS-WIRING               |
| HSU TOTC RESET                           |
| HSU POC RESET                            |
| SPARE                                    |
| RESERVED                                 |
| HSU CHANNEL 1 FAILURE                    |
| HSU CHANNEL RELEASE ACKNOWLEDGE FAILURE  |
| HSU RF LOOPBACK INHIBIT FAILURE          |
| HSU CHANNEL 2 FAILURE                    |
| HSU CHANNEL 3 FAILURE                    |
| HSU CHANNEL 4 FAILURE                    |
|  |



Page F-9 15 Jul 2006

## THALES Honeywell

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| <u>CODE</u><br>HSCC1: HSU CHANNEL C | FAILURE DESCRIPTION               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 03 1 01                             | HSU CC1 MODEM FAULT               |
| 03 1 02                             | HSU CC1 MODEM FAILURE             |
| 03 1 03                             | HSU CC1 PERIPHERAL ERROR          |
| 03 1 04                             | HSU CC1 PERIPHERAL FAILURE        |
| 03 1 05                             | HSU CC1 CP SW INCOMPATIBILITY     |
| 03 1 06                             | RESERVED                          |
| 03 1 07                             | HSU CC1 RF FAULT                  |
| 03 1 08                             | HSU CC1 RF FAILURE                |
| 03 1 09                             | HSU CC1 TAL ERROR                 |
| 03 1 0A                             | HSU CC1 MODEM CALIBRATION MISSING |
| 03 1 0B                             | HSU CC1 TEMPERATURE UNREADABLE    |
| 03 1 0C                             | HSU CC1 OVER TEMPERATURE          |
| 03 1 0D                             | RESERVED                          |
| 03 1 0E                             | HSU CC1 TURBO FAULT               |
| 03 1 0F                             | HSU CC1 TURBO FAILURE             |
| 03 1 10                             | RESERVED                          |
| 03 1 11                             | HSU CC1 VCODEC FAULT              |
| 03 1 12                             | HSU CC1 VCODEC FAILURE            |
| 03 1 93                             | HSU CC1 APPLICATION CODE ERROR    |
| HSCC2: HSU CHANNEL CARD 2           |                                   |

### HSCC2: HSU CHANNEL CARD 2

| 03 2 01 | HSU CC2 MODEM FAULT               |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 03 2 02 | HSU CC2 MODEM FAILURE             |
| 03 2 03 | HSU CC2 PERIPHERAL ERROR          |
| 03 2 04 | HSU CC2 PERIPHERAL FAILURE        |
| 03 2 05 | HSU CC2 CP SW INCOMPATIBILITY     |
| 03 2 06 | RESERVED                          |
| 03 2 07 | HSU CC2 RF FAULT                  |
| 03 2 08 | HSU CC2 RF FAILURE                |
| 03 2 09 | HSU CC2 TAL ERROR                 |
| 03 2 0A | HSU CC2 MODEM CALIBRATION MISSING |
| 03 2 0B | HSU CC2 TEMPERATURE UNREADABLE    |
| 03 2 0C | HSU CC2 OVER TEMPERATURE          |
| 03 2 0D | RESERVED                          |
| 03 2 0E | HSU CC2 TURBO FAULT               |
| 03 2 0F | HSU CC2 TURBO FAILURE             |
| 03 2 10 | RESERVED                          |
|         |                                   |



Page F-10 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

## CODE FAILURE DESCRIPTION

- 03 2 11 HSU CC2 VCODEC FAULT
- 03 2 12 HSU CC2 VCODEC FAILURE
- 03 2 93 HSU CC2 APPLICATION CODE ERROR

## HSDIO: HSU DATA I/O CARD

| 03 3 01 | RESERVED                                 |
|---------|--|
| 03 3 02 | HSU UNRECOVERABLE SW / PROTOCOL ERROR    |
| 03 3 03 | HSU I/O CHANNEL CARD 1 UNSERVICEABLE     |
| 03 3 04 | HSU I/O CHANNEL CARD 2 UNSERVICEABLE     |
| 03 3 85 | HSU CONFIGURATION ERROR                  |
| 03 3 86 | HSU I/O PERIPHERAL FAILURE               |
| 03 3 07 | HSU I/O BOTH CHANNEL CARDS UNSERVICEABLE |
| 03 3 08 | HSU I/O RAM FAULT                        |
| 03 3 09 | HSU I/O ROM FAULT                        |
| 03 3 0A | HSU SW CONFIGURATION ERROR               |
| 03 3 0B | HSU PPPoE SESSION FAILURE                |

### HSCP: HSU CONTROL PROCESSOR

- 03 4 02 RESERVED
- 03 4 03 RESERVED
- 03 4 04 RESERVED
- 03 4 05 RESERVED
- 03 4 06 RESERVED

03 4 94 PP

- 03 4 87/07 HSU CP CHANNEL CARD 1 UNRESPONSIVE
- 03 4 88/08 HSU CP CHANNEL CARD 2 UNRESPONSIVE
- 03 4 89/09 HSU CP BOTH CHANNEL CARDS UNRESPONSIVE
- 03 4 8A/0A HSU DATA I/O CARD UNRESPONSIVE
- 03 4 0B CM HSU CP RAM FAULT
- 03 4 0C CMHSU CP ROM FAULT03 4 0D CMHSU OVER TEMPERATURE
- 03 4 0E CM HSU CHANNEL CARD 1 OVER TEMPERATURE
- 03 4 0F CM HSU CHANNEL CARD 2 OVER TEMPERATURE
- 03 4 10 CM HSU BOTH CHANNEL CARDS OVER TEMPERATURE
- 03 4 91 PP HSU ADL BUS INTERFACE FAILURE
- 03 4 92 PP HSU PDL BUS INTERFACE FAILURE
- 03 4 93 PP HSU DATA I/O DUART FAILURE
  - HSU CHANNEL CARD 1 DUART FAILURE



Page F-11 15 Jul 2006

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

# CODEFAILURE DESCRIPTION03 4 95 PPHSU CHANNEL CARD 2 DUART FAILURE

- 03 4 96 PP HSU BOTH CHANNEL CARDS DUART FAILURE
- 03 4 97 PP HSU MAINTENANCE INTERFACE DUART FAILURE
- 03 4 98 PP HSU DISCRETE OUTPUT FAILURE
- 03 4 99 PP HSU BOARD CONFIGURATION/REVISION FAILURE

## HOCXO: HSU OVEN-CONTROLLED 10 MHZ OSCILLATOR

03 5 01HSU OCXO TIMEOUT03 5 02HSU OCXO TEMPERATURE UNSTABLE

## **HSPSU: HSU POWER SUPPLY UNIT 1**

03 6 01HSU POWER SUPPLY FAIL03 6 02HSU PSU OVER TEMPERATURE

## HSCDM: HSU CONFIGURATION DATA MODULE

03 7 NONE

## **HSFP: HSU FRONT PANEL**

03 8 81 HSU SELF-TEST BUTTON STUCK

## HSBP: HSU BACKPLANE

03 9 NONE

## HGA/IGA HPA

This section lists failure codes inclusive of all HPA designs. Each HPA uses the SRU codes appropriate to its design.

## **UNKNOWN HGA/IGA HPA SRU**

| 04 0 01 | <hga hpa=""> STATUS WORD (143) UPDATE RATE FAIL</hga> |
|---------|---|
| 04 0 02 | <hga hpa=""> STATUS WORD (143) DATA FAIL</hga>        |
| 04 0 03 | <hga hpa=""> MNTNC WORD (350) UPDATE RATE FAIL</hga>  |
| 04 0 04 | <hga hpa=""> MNTNC WORD (350) DATA FAIL</hga>         |
| 04 0 05 | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                              |
| 04 0 06 | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                              |
| 04 0 87 | <hga hpa=""> SELF-TEST MISOPERATION</hga>             |
| 04 0 08 | <hga hpa=""> RF OVERDRIVE ERROR</hga>                 |
| 04 0 09 | <hga hpa=""> RF SUPPLY CURRENT FAIL</hga>             |
| 04 0 0A | <hga hpa=""> OVER TEMP (COMB/DET) SHUTDOWN</hga>      |
| 04 0 0B | <hga hpa=""> NO RESPONSE TO CARRIER COMMAND</hga>     |
| 04 0 0C | <hga hpa=""> FAILURE WARNING W/NO DISC'S SET</hga>    |
|         |   |



Page F-12 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| <u>CODE</u> | FAILURE DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|---------------------|
|             |                     |

- 04 0 0D <HGA HPA> 429 MNTNC WORD PSU FAIL (350)
- 04 0 0E <HGA HPA> 429 MNTNC WORD INTERNAL RAM FAIL
- 04 0 0F <HGA HPA> 429 MNTNC WORD INTERNAL ROM FAIL
- 04 0 10 <HGA HPA> CLASS C HPA MAX AVAIL PWR FAIL
- 04 0 40 <HGA HPA> SELF-TEST BUTTON STUCK
- 04 0 41 <br/><hr/>HGA HPA> RESERVED (HP-720 "RF Power Input Low")

## HPSU: HPA AC OR DC POWER SUPPLY UNIT

- 04 1 01 <HGA HPA> PSU OVER TEMP SHUTDOWN
- 04 1 02 <HGA HPA> PSU TEMP SENSOR FAIL
- 04 1 03 <HGA HPA> PSU BIAS +5VDC FAIL
- 04 1 04 <HGA HPA> PSU +28/+25.5 VDC FAIL
- 04 1 05 <HGA HPA> PSU +5 VDC FAIL
- 04 1 06 <HGA HPA> PSU +15 VDC FAIL
- 04 1 07 <HGA HPA> PSU -15 VDC FAIL
- 04 1 08 <HGA HPA> PSU -85 VDC FAIL
- 04 1 09 <HGA HPA> PSU +8 VDC FAIL
- 04 1 0A <HGA HPA> PSU +16 VDC FAIL
- 04 1 40 <HGA HPA> INTERNAL POWER SUPPLY FAIL
- 04 1 41 <hr/><hr/>HGA HPA> PSU OVER TEMP

## HMPM: HPA MAIN PROCESSOR MODULE

| 04 2 81    | <hga hpa=""> H/W-S/W COMPATIBILITY FAIL</hga>    |
|------------|--|
| 04 2 02    | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                         |
| 04 2 83/03 | <hga hpa=""> BOOT FLASH MEMORY FAIL</hga>        |
| 04 2 04    | <hga hpa=""> A429 SDU XMTR LOOP-BACK FAIL</hga>  |
| 04 2 05    | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                         |
| 04 2 06    | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                         |
| 04 2 87    | <hga hpa=""> A429 MULTICNT RCVR FAIL</hga>       |
| 04 2 88    | <hga hpa=""> A429 ADL RCVR FAIL</hga>            |
| 04 2 89    | <hga hpa=""> A429 PDL-TO-HPA RCVR FAIL</hga>     |
| 04 2 0A    | <hga hpa=""> MAINTENANCE MEMORY CRC FAIL</hga>   |
| 04 2 0B    | <hga hpa=""> MAINTENANCE MEMORY WRITE FAIL</hga> |
| 04 2 8C/0C | <hga hpa=""> CALIBRATION MEMORY CRC FAIL</hga>   |
| 04 2 0D    | <hga hpa=""> CALIBRATION MEMORY WRITE FAIL</hga> |
| 04 2 8E/0E | <hga hpa=""> PROGRAM FLASH MEMORY FAIL</hga>     |
| 04 2 0F    | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                         |
| 04 2 90    | <hga hpa=""> RAM FAIL</hga>                      |
| 04 2 11    | <hga hpa=""> CPU OVER TEMP SHUTDOWN</hga>        |
|            |  |



Page F-13 15 Jul 2006

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| CODE       | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                                   |
|------------|---|
| 04 2 12    | <hga hpa=""> CPU TEMP SENSOR FAIL</hga>               |
| 04 2 93/13 | <hga hpa=""> CPU GND REF FAIL</hga>                   |
| 04 2 94/14 | <hga hpa=""> FAN RELAY DRIVER FAIL</hga>              |
| 04 2 95/15 | <hga hpa=""> BIAS ENABLE LOOPBACK FAIL</hga>          |
| 04 2 96/16 | <hga hpa=""> VAR ATTN DRIVER FAIL</hga>               |
| 04 2 17    | <hga hpa=""> FRONT PANEL TEST SWITCH STUCK</hga>      |
| 04 2 98    | <hga hpa=""> WATCHDOG TIMEOUT FAIL</hga>              |
| 04 2 19    | <hga hpa=""> DRIVER GND FAIL</hga>                    |
| 04 2 1A    | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                              |
| 04 2 1B    | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                              |
| 04 2 9C/1C | <hga hpa=""> DRIVER TEST - MUX</hga>                  |
| 04 2 9D    | <hga hpa=""> DRIVER TEST - GREEN LED</hga>            |
| 04 2 9E    | <hga hpa=""> DRIVER TEST - RED LED</hga>              |
| 04 2 1F    | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                              |
| 04 2 A0    | <hga hpa=""> DRIVER TEST-MUTE ATTENUATOR</hga>        |
| 04 2 21    | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                              |
| 04 2 A2    | <hga hpa=""> DRIVER TEST - SER DATA CONCATENATE</hga> |
| 04 2 23    | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                              |
| 04 2 24    | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                              |
| 04 2 A5    | <hga hpa=""> MUTE INPUT TEST</hga>                    |
| 04 2 A6    | <hga hpa=""> CPU DEVICE TEST</hga>                    |
| 04 2 A7    | <hga hpa=""> ACTUAL POWER CALIBRATION</hga>           |
| 04 2 A8    | <hga hpa=""> VALIDATION OF UPLOAD</hga>               |
| 04 2 29    | <hga hpa=""> MUTE ATTEN P OUT OF LIMITS</hga>         |
| 04 2 2A    | <hga hpa=""> CODE VPP OUT OF LIMITS</hga>             |
| 04 2 2B    | <hga hpa=""> MAINT LOG VPP OUT OF LIMITS</hga>        |
| 04 2 2C    | <hga hpa=""> CAL MEM VPP OUT OF LIMITS</hga>          |
| 04 2 AD/2D | <hga hpa=""> ADC REF OUT OF LIMITS</hga>              |
| 04 2 2E    | <hga hpa=""> PWR LO OUT OF LIMITS</hga>               |
| 04 2 2F    | <hga hpa=""> PSU TEMP LO OUT OF LIMITS</hga>          |
| 04 2 30    | <hga hpa=""> AMPS LO OUT OF LIMITS</hga>              |
| 04 2 31    | <hga hpa=""> SOFTWARE FAULT</hga>                     |
| 04 2 32    | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                              |
| 04 2 B3/33 | <hga hpa=""> DISC OUTPUT TEST - FAN</hga>             |
| 04 2 B4    | <hga hpa=""> RS-422 INTERNAL LOOPBACK FAIL</hga>      |
| 04 2 35    | <hga hpa=""> IGA LNA/DIP ON/OFF DISC LOOP FAIL</hga>  |
| 04 2 C0    | <hga hpa=""> I2C INTERFACE FAILURE</hga>              |
| 04 2 C1/41 | <hga hpa=""> RAM FAILURE</hga>                        |
| 04 2 C2    | <hga hpa=""> KERNAL CODE ERROR</hga>                  |



Page F-14 15 Jul 2006



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| <u>CODE</u> | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                                 |
|-------------|---|
| 04 2 C3     | <hga hpa=""> APPLICATION CODE ERROR</hga>           |
| 04 2 C4     | <hga hpa=""> CONFIGURATION ERROR</hga>              |
| 04 2 C5     | <hga hpa=""> SDU BUS I/F FAILURE</hga>              |
| 04 2 C6     | <hga hpa=""> ADL BUS I/F FAILURE</hga>              |
| 04 2 C7     | <hga hpa=""> PDL BUS I/F FAILURE</hga>              |
| 04 2 C8     | <hga hpa=""> MAINTENANCE DUART FAILURE</hga>        |
| 04 2 C9/49  | <hga hpa=""> DISCRETE OUTPUTS FAILURE</hga>         |
| 04 2 CA/4A  | <hga hpa=""> CP TEMP SENSOR FAILURE</hga>           |
| 04 2 CB     | <hga hpa=""> BOARD CONFIG/REV FAILURE</hga>         |
| 04 2 4C     | <hga hpa=""> I<sup>2</sup>C INTERFACE FAILURE</hga> |
| 04 2 4D     | <hga hpa=""> ROM FAILURE</hga>                      |

## **DRIV: HPA RF DRIVER**

| <hga hpa=""> DRIVER RF OUTPUT FAIL</hga>     |
|--|
| <hga hpa=""> DRIVER TEMP SENSOR FAIL</hga>   |
| <hga hpa=""> DRIVER OVER TEMP SHUTDOWN</hga> |
| <hga hpa=""> DRIVER VCC FAIL</hga>           |
| <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                     |
|  |

### **SPLT: HPA RF SPLITTER**

### **PWR1: HPA RF POWER AMPLIFIER (1)**

| 04 5 01 | <hga hpa=""> <amp 1=""> RF BALANCE FAIL</amp></hga> |
|---------|---|
| 04 5 02 | <hga hpa=""> <amp 1=""> VCC FAIL</amp></hga>        |
| 04 5 03 | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                            |

### **PWR2: HPA RF POWER AMPLIFIER (2)**

04.6 Same as for PWR1 except sub. SRU code 6 for 5 and <AMP-2> for <AMP-1>.

### **PWR3: HPA RF POWER AMPLIFIER (3)**

04 7 Same as for PWR1 except sub. SRU code 7 for 5 and <AMP-3> for <AMP-1>.

### C/DET: HPA RF POWER COMBINER/DETECTOR

| 04 8 01 | <hga hpa=""> FORWARD OUTPUT POWER DET 1 FAIL</hga> |
|---------|--|
| 04 8 02 | <hga hpa=""> FORWARD OUTPUT POWER DET 2 FAIL</hga> |
| 04 8 03 | <hga hpa=""> FORWARD OUTPUT PWR COMPARE FAIL</hga> |
| 04 8 04 | <hga hpa=""> REFLECTED OUTPUT PWR DET FAIL</hga>   |

- 04 8 05 <HGA HPA> COMBINER TEMP SENSOR FAIL
- 04 8 06 <HGA HPA> SPARE



Page F-15 15 Jul 2006

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| <u>CODE</u>                         | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                                    |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| FPAMP: HPA RF FINAL POWER AMPLIFIER |  |  |
| 04 9 01                             | <hga hpa=""> FINAL AMP 1 RF BALANCE FAIL</hga>         |  |
| 04 9 02                             | <hga hpa=""> FINAL AMP 1 VCC FAIL</hga>                |  |
| 04 9 03                             | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                               |  |
| 04 9 04                             | <hga hpa=""> FINAL AMP 2 RF BALANCE FAIL</hga>         |  |
| 04 9 05                             | <hga hpa=""> FINAL AMP 2 VCC FAIL</hga>                |  |
| 04 9 06                             | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                               |  |
| 04 9 C0/40                          | <hga hpa=""> PA UNRESPONSIVE</hga>                     |  |
| 04 9 41                             | <hga hpa=""> SPARE</hga>                               |  |
| 04 9 42                             | <hga hpa=""> OVER CURRENT FAILURE</hga>                |  |
| 04 9 43                             | <hga hpa=""> DRIVER AMPLIFIER DC VOLTAGE FAILURE</hga> |  |
| 04 9 44                             | <hga hpa=""> DRIVER AMPLIFIER CURRENT FAILURE</hga>    |  |
| 04 9 45                             | <hga hpa=""> 12 VDC FAILURE</hga>                      |  |
| 04 9 46                             | <hga hpa=""> PA MUTE FAILURE</hga>                     |  |
| 04 9 47                             | <hga hpa=""> PA OVER TEMP</hga>                        |  |
| 04 9 48                             | <hga hpa=""> PA STATUS FAILURE</hga>                   |  |
| 04 9 49                             | <hga hpa=""> PA TEMP SENSOR FAILURE</hga>              |  |

#### **HMB: HPA MOTHER BOARD**

### **RFAM: 20W HPA RF AMPLIFIER MODULE**

| 04 B 01 | <hga hpa=""> OVER TEMP SHUTDOWN</hga>              |
|---------|--|
| 04 B 02 | <hga hpa=""> RFAM VCC FAIL</hga>                   |
| 04 B 03 | <hga hpa=""> AMP 1 VCC FAIL</hga>                  |
| 04 B 04 | <hga hpa=""> FORWARD OUTPUT POWER DET 1 FAIL</hga> |
| 04 B 05 | <hga hpa=""> FORWARD OUTPUT POWER DET 2 FAIL</hga> |
| 04 B 06 | <hga hpa=""> REFLECTED OUTPUT PWR DET FAIL</hga>   |
| 04 B 07 | <hga hpa=""> TEMP SENSOR FAIL</hga>                |
| 04 B 08 | <hga hpa=""> FORWARD OUTPUT POWER FAIL</hga>       |
| 04 B 09 | <hga hpa=""> AMP 2 RF BALANCE FAIL</hga>           |
| 04 B 0A | <hga hpa=""> AMP 2 VCC FAIL</hga>                  |
|         |  |

### **SPARE Level 1 Codes**

05

06

## LGA HPA

07 Same entries as for HGA/IGA HPA above except substitute LRU code 7 for code 4, <LGA HPA> for <HGA HPA>, and [LGA\_SUBSYS] for [HGA\_SUBSYS]. For the cases of conditional HGA subsystem indictments ([cond\_HGA\_SUBSYS]), the equivalent LGA HPA failures shall UNconditionally indict [LGA\_SUBSYS].



Page F-16 15 Jul 2006

## THALES

#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

## CODE

## FAILURE DESCRIPTION

## **HSU #1**

Only applicable prior to Package 6.0.

## UNKNOWN <HSU1> SRU

| 08 0 01    | <hsu1> SELF-DECLARED FAILURE</hsu1>                |
|------------|--|
| 08 0 02    | <hsu1> WILLIAMSBURG PROTOCOL ALO/ALR FAIL</hsu1>   |
| 08 0 03    | <hsu1> WILLIAMSBURG PROTOCOL DATA XFER FAIL</hsu1> |
| 08 0 84    | <hsu1> SELF-TEST MISOPERATION</hsu1>               |
| 08 0 05    | <hsu1> CHANNEL RELEASE ACKNOWLEDGE FAILURE</hsu1>  |
| 08 0 86/06 | <hsu1> RF LOOPBACK INHIBIT FAILURE</hsu1>          |

## HSCPU: <HSU1> CPU

| 08 1 01-79 | SPARE  |
|------------|--|
| 08 1 FA    | <hsu1> ACCESS LEVEL DEVELOPMENT</hsu1>             |
| 08 1 FB    | <hsu1> ACCESS LEVEL PRODUCTION</hsu1>              |
| 08 1 FC    | <hsu1> ACCESS LEVEL PRODUCTION FAST STARTUP</hsu1> |
| 08 1 FD    | <hsu1> SW VERSIONS INCONSISTENCY</hsu1>            |
| 08 1 7E    | SPARE  |
| 08 1 7F    | <hsu1> ENVIRONMENT TEMP AT POWER-UP FAIL</hsu1>    |
| 08 1 80-90 | SPARE  |
| 08 1 91    | <hsu1> TEMP SENSOR FAILURE</hsu1>                  |

### FDSMP: <HSU1> FRAME DSP (AND INTERFACES)

| 08 2 01-14 | SPARE   |
|------------|---|
| 08 2 95    | <hsu1> FRAME DSP/CPU INTERFACE FAILURE</hsu1> |

### VSDPM: <HSU1> VFC DSP (AND INTERFACES)

| 08 3 01-17 | SPARE                                       |
|------------|---|
| 08 3 98    | <hsu1> VFC DSP/CPU INTERFACE FAILURE</hsu1> |

### **TFPGA: <HSU1> TURBO FPGA**

| 08 4 01-05 | SPARE                         |
|------------|-------------------------------|
| 08 4 86    | <hsu1> TURBO FPGA FAIL</hsu1> |

### ISDNT: <HSU1> ISDN TRANSCEIVER

| 08 5 01-06 | SPARE                                  |
|------------|--|
| 08 5 87    | <hsu1> ISDN TRANSCEIVER FAILURE</hsu1> |

## AFPGA: <HSU1> ARINC 429 FPGA **08 6 NONE**



Page F-17 15 Jul 2006

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

## <u>CODE</u>

### FAILURE DESCRIPTION

| CPURM: <hsu1> CPU RAM</hsu1> |                               |  |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 08 7 01-03                   | SPARE                         |  |
| 08 7 84                      | <hsu1> CPU RAM FAILURE</hsu1> |  |

### CEM: <HSU1> CONVERTER EEPROM

08 8 81 <HSU1> EEPROM FAILURE

## FLASH: <HSU1> FLASH

| 08 9 81    | SPARE   |
|------------|---|
| 08 9 82    | <hsu1> PARAMETER BLOCK CHECKSUM FAILURE</hsu1>      |
| 08 9 83    | <hsu1> CPU BIOS/APPLICATION CRC FAILURE</hsu1>      |
| 08 9 04-06 | SPARE   |
| 08 9 87    | <hsu1> MISSING FILE IN FLASH</hsu1>                 |
| 08 9 88    | <hsu1> CORRUPTED FILE IN FLASH/INCORRECT CRC</hsu1> |

## QUART: <HSU1> QUAD UART

| 08 A 01-10 | SPARE                               |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| 08 A 91    | <hsu1> EXTERNAL UART FAILURE</hsu1> |

## ETHER: <HSU1> ETHERNET

08 B NONE

## PSPCB: <HSU1> POWER SUPPLY PCB

| 08 C 01-0A | SPARE                       |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| 08 C 0B    | <hsu1> POWER FAILURE</hsu1> |

### ETIME: <HSU1> EXTERNAL TIMER

08 D NONE

## SPARE

08 E NONE

## SPARE

08 F NONE

## HCDMI: <HSU1>/CDM INTERFACE

| 08 G 01-71 | SPARE                               |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| 08 G F2    | <hsu1> CDM INTERFACE FAILURE</hsu1> |
| 08 G 73-7D | SPARE                               |
| 08 G FE    | <hsu1> CDM NOT FITTED</hsu1>        |



Page F-18 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

<u>CODE</u>

### **FAILURE DESCRIPTION**

SPARE

08 H NONE

## SPARE

**08 I NONE** 

## TDRAM: <HSU1> TURBO DECODER RAM

| 08 J 81-89 | SPARE                                   |
|------------|---|
| 08 J 8A    | <hsu1> TURBO DECODER RAM FAILURE</hsu1> |

## BATTM: <HSU1> BATTERY

| 08 K 01-04 | SPARE                               |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| 08 K 85    | <hsu1> BATTERY CHECK FAILURE</hsu1> |

## IUART: <HSU1> INTERNAL UART

08 L NONE

### STAM: <HSU1> STEP ATTENUATOR

| 08 M 01-04 | SPARE                                 |
|------------|---------------------------------------|
| 08 M B5    | <hsu1> STEP ATTENUATOR FAILURE</hsu1> |

### HRFM: <HSU1> RF

| 08 N 81<br>08 N 82<br>08 N 83<br>08 N 04-10<br>08 N 91<br>08 N 92<br>08 N 93<br>08 N 14-20<br>08 N A1<br>08 N A2<br>08 N A2<br>08 N A3<br>08 N 24-2F<br>08 N B0<br>08 N B1<br>08 N B2<br>08 N B2 | <ul> <li><hsu1> 1.LO LOCK DETECTOR FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> 2.LO LOCK DETECTOR FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> 3.LO LOCK DETECTOR FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li>SPARE</li> <li><hsu1> 1.LO MIN FREQUENCY TEST FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> 2.LO MIN FREQUENCY TEST FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> 3.LO MIN FREQUENCY TEST FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li>SPARE</li> <li><hsu1> 1.LO MAX FREQUENCY TEST FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li>SPARE</li> <li><hsu1> 2.LO MAX FREQUENCY TEST FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> 3.LO MAX FREQUENCY TEST FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> 3.LO MAX FREQUENCY TEST FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> 3.LO MAX FREQUENCY TEST FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> ALC - CARRIER OFF FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> ALC - CARRIER ON FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> ALC - CARRIER ON FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> RF LOOPBACK FAILURE</hsu1></li> <li><hsu1> AVERAGE AMPLITUDE FAILURE</hsu1></li> </ul> |
|--|--|
|  |  |
| 08 N B4  | <hsu1> 16QAM SCPC FRAME SYNC FAILURE</hsu1>  |
| 08 N 35-39   | SPARE  |
|  |  |



Page F-19 15 Jul 2006

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| <u>CODE</u> | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                            |
|-------------|--|
| 08 N BA     | <hsu1> INTERNAL RX COAX CABLE FAILURE</hsu1>   |
| 08 N BB     | <hsu1> TX/RX CHANNEL FREQUENCY ERROR</hsu1>    |
| 08 N BC     | <hsu1> CARRIER_ON OFF CONTROL FAILURE</hsu1>   |
| 08 N BD     | <hsu1> RF LOOP_BACK OFF CONTROL FAILURE</hsu1> |
| 08 N BE     | <hsu1> TX_ON/OFF CONTROL FAILURE</hsu1>        |
| 08 N BF-40  | SPARE  |
| 08 N 41     | <hsu1> AGC LEVEL OUTSIDE LIMITS WARNING</hsu1> |
| 08 N 42     | SPARE  |
| 08 N C3     | <hsu1> LINEARITY OUTSIDE LIMITS WARNING</hsu1> |
| 08 N 44-50  | SPARE  |
| 08 N 51     | <hsu1> 1.LO LOCK FAILURE</hsu1>                |
| 08 N 52     | <hsu1> 2.LO LOCK FAILURE</hsu1>                |
| 08 N 53     | <hsu1> 3.LO LOCK FAILURE</hsu1>                |
|             |  |

## **REOSM: <HSU1> REFERENCE OSCILLATOR**

| 08 O 01-41 | SPARE  |
|------------|--|
| 08 O 42    | <hsu1> REF OSC WARNING: SEND HSU TO CAL</hsu1> |
| 08 O 43-62 | SPARE  |
| 08 O 63    | <hsu1> REF OSC FAILURE/VOLTAGE TOO LOW</hsu1>  |
| 08 O 64    | <hsu1> REF OSC FAILURE/VOLTAGE TOO HIGH</hsu1> |

## **BMONM: <HSU1> BURST DURATION MONITOR**

| 08 P 81    | <hsu1> BURST DURATION MONITOR CIRCUIT</hsu1> |
|------------|--|
| 08 P 02-03 | SPARE  |
| 08 P 04    | <hsu1> TDM BURST DURATION FAILURE</hsu1>     |
| 08 P 85    | <hsu1> CARRIER ON SIGNALS</hsu1>             |

## DCOMM: <HSU1> DOPPLER COMPENSATION

| 08 Q 01-38 | SPARE                                    |
|------------|--|
| 08 Q 39    | <hsu1> REF OSC COMPENSATION ERROR</hsu1> |

## FVFCI: <HSU1> FRAME DSP/VFC DSP INTERFACE

| 08 R 01-16 | SPARE                                   |
|------------|---|
| 08 R 17    | <hsu1> FRAME DSP/VFC DSP FAILURE</hsu1> |

## FDTFI: <HSU1> FRAME DSP/TURBO FPGA INTERFACE

| 08 S 01-15 | SPARE  |
|------------|--|
| 08 S 96    | <hsu1> FRAME TURBO FPGA INTERFACE FAILURE</hsu1> |



Page F-20 15 Jul 2006

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200

# **TEMPORARY REVISION NO. 23-1**

INSERT PAGE 53 OF 53 FACING PAGE F-21.

Reason: To move 0B from the SPARE code at the bottom of the page and to add 0B to a new code category HDM and applicable failure descriptions.

The SPARE code is changed and the new HDM code and subheading UNKNOWN HDM SRU are added before the SPARE code as follows:

| HDM<br>UNKNOWN HDM SRU |                                |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 0B 0 81/01             | HSU DATA MODULE ABSENT/REMOVED |
| 0B 0 82                | HDM USIM 1 ABSENT              |
| 0B 0 83/03             | RESERVED                       |
| 0B 0 84                | HDM USIM 3 ABSENT              |
| 0B 0 85/05             | RESERVED                       |
| 0B 0 86                | HDM USIMS 1 & 3 ABSENT         |
| 0B 0 07                | HDM ORT FAILURE                |
| 0B 0 08                | HDM TEMPERATURE UNSTABLE       |
| 0B 0 09                | HDM TEMPERATURE TIMEOUT        |
| 0B 0 8A                | HDM USIM 1 INVALID             |
| 0B 0 8B/0B             | RESERVED                       |
| 0B 0 8C                | HDM USIM 3 INVALID             |
| 0B 0 8D/0D             | RESERVED                       |
| 0B 0 8E                | HDM USIM 1 & 3 INVALID         |
| 0B 0 8F/0F             | HDM USIM 1 FAILED              |
| 0B 0 90/10             | RESERVED                       |
| 0B 0 91/11             | HDM USIM 3 FAILED              |
| 0B 0 92/12             | RESERVED                       |
| 0B 0 93/13             | HDM USIM 1 & 3 FAILED          |
|                        |                                |

#### SPARE

0C

23-20-35



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

<u>CODE</u>

FAILURE DESCRIPTION

VDTFI: <HSU1> VFC DSP/TURBO FPGA INTERFACE 08 T NONE

VDITI: <HSU1> VFC DSP/ISDN TRANSCEIVER INTERFACE 08 U NONE

TFTDR: <HSU1> TURBO FPGA/TURBO DECODER RAM INTERFACE 08 V NONE

### PSIPI: <HSU1> POWER SUPPLY PCB/ISDN PHONE INTERFACE

| 08 W 01-07 | SPARE                                     |
|------------|---|
| 08 W 88    | <hsu1> ISDN SUPPLY VOLTAGE FAILURE</hsu1> |

#### CDM: <HSU1> CONFIGURATION DATA MODULE

| 08 X 01-70 | SPARE                                      |
|------------|--|
| 08 X F1    | <hsu1> INVALID SERIAL NUMBER</hsu1>        |
| 08 X 72    | SPARE                                      |
| 08 X F3    | <hsu1> CDM ESSENTIAL DATA FAILURE</hsu1>   |
| 08 X F4    | <hsu1> CDM DATA ACCESS ERROR</hsu1>        |
| 08 X F5    | <hsu1> CDM MISSING WRITE PROTECTION</hsu1> |
| 08 X F6    | <hsu1> CDM INCORRECT VERSION</hsu1>        |
|            |  |

### SPARE

08 Y NONE

## ITPSI: <HSU1> ISDN TRANSCEIVER/POWER SUPPLY PCB INTERFACE

| 08 Z 01-08 | SPARE |                               |
|------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| 08 Z 89    |       | <hsu1> ISDN RX VOLTAGE</hsu1> |

### HSU #2

09 Same entries as for HSU #1 above except substitute LRU code 09 for code 08, <HSU2> for <HSU1>, and [HSU2] for [HSU1]. Only applicable prior to Package 6.0.

## HIGH POWER RELAY UNKNOWN HPR SRU

| 0A 0 01 | (PORT) MNTNC WORD HPR FAIL |
|---------|----------------------------|
| 0A 0 02 | (STBD) MNTNC WORD HPR FAIL |

### SPARE

0B

0C



Page F-21 15 Jul 2006

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

<u>CODE</u>

### FAILURE DESCRIPTION

### **TOP/PORT LNA/DIPLEXER**

## UNKNOWN TOP/PORT LNA/DIPLEXER SRU

0D 0 01

<T/P LNA/DIP> MNTNC WORD FAIL

## SPARE

0E

## STARBOARD LNA/DIPLEXER

0F Same entries as for TOP/PORT LNA/Diplexer above except substitute STBD BSU for T/P BSU, LRU code 0F for code 0D and <STBD LNA/DIP> for <T/P LNA/DIP>.

## LGA LNA/DIPLEXER

## **UNKNOWN LGA LNA/DIPLEXER SRU**

10 0 01 LGA LNA/DIP FAIL

## SPARE

11

12

## TOP/PORT BSU OR ACU

## UNKNOWN TOP/PORT BSU OR ACU SRU

| 13 0 01 | <t a="" b="" p=""> MNTNC WORD (350) UPDATE RATE FAIL</t>  |
|---------|---|
| 13 0 02 | <t a="" b="" p=""> MNTNC WORD (350) DATA FAIL</t>         |
| 13 0 03 | <t a="" b="" p=""> STATUS WORD (144) UPDATE RATE FAIL</t> |
| 13 0 04 | <t a="" b="" p=""> STATUS WORD (144) DATA FAIL</t>        |
| 13 0 05 | <t a="" b="" p=""> MNTNC WORD RAM FAIL</t>                |
| 13 0 06 | <t a="" b="" p=""> MNTNC WORD ROM FAIL</t>                |
| 13 0 07 | <t a="" b="" p=""> MNTNC WORD PSU FAIL</t>                |
| 13 0 08 | <t a="" b="" p=""> MNTNC WORD PARAMETER FAIL</t>          |
| 13 0 09 | <t a="" b="" p=""> MNTNC WORD TEMP FAIL</t>               |
| 13 0 8A | <t a="" b="" p=""> SELF-TEST MISOPERATION</t>             |
|         |   |

### SPARE

14

## STARBOARD BSU

15 Same entries as for TOP/PORT BSU or ACU above except substitute LRU code 15 for code 13 and <STBD BSU> for <T/P B/A>.



Page F-22 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| <u>CODE</u>        | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                                |
|--------------------|--|
| SPARE              |  |
| 16                 |  |
| 17                 |  |
| 18                 |  |
| 19                 |  |
| TOP/PORT HGA/IGA   |  |
| UNKNOWN TOP/PORT H | IGA/IGA SRU  |
| 1A 0 01            | CM SMPM <t hga="" iga="" p=""> MNTNC WORD FAIL</t> |
| 1A 0 02            | CM HMPM IGA FAILURE                                |
| 1A 0 03            | CM HMPM IGA RS-422 INPUT BUS LINK FAULT            |
| 1A 0 04            | CM HMPM IGA HPA RS-422 INPUT BUS ERROR/INACTIVE    |
| SPARE              |  |

1B

### **STARBOARD HGA**

1C Same entries as for TOP/PORT HGA above except substitute LRU code 1C for code 1A, <STBD BSU> for <T/P B/A>, and <STBD HGA> for <T/P HGA>.

### SPARE

1D 1E

...

### LGA

UNKNOWN LGA SRU

1F RESERVED

### SPARE

20

## SCDU/WSC #1

### **UNKNOWN SCDU/WSC #1 SRU**

| 21 0 01 | <scdu-1> PROTOCOL ERROR</scdu-1>          |
|---------|---|
| 21 0 02 | <wsc-1> STATUS (270) BAD SSM</wsc-1>      |
| 21 0 03 | <wsc-1> MASTER PROTOCOL ERROR</wsc-1>     |
| 21 0 04 | <wsc-1> DATA TRANSMISSION FAILURE</wsc-1> |
| 21 0 05 | SPARE                                     |
| 21 0 06 | SPARE                                     |
| 21 0 07 | <wsc-1> MASTER TEST LOOP FAILURE</wsc-1>  |



Page F-23 15 Jul 2006

#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

## <u>CODE</u>

## FAILURE DESCRIPTION

21 0 08

SPARE

## SCDU/WSC #2

22 Same entries as for SCDU/WSC #1 above except substitute LRU code 22 for code 21, <br/><WSC-2> for <WSC-1>, and <SCDU-2> for <SCDU-1>.

## SCDU/WSC #3

23 Same entries as for SCDU/WSC #1 above except substitute LRU code 23 for code 21, </br>

<WSC-3> for <WSC-1>, and <SCDU-3> for <SCDU-1>.

### SPARE

24-2F

### RMP

#### **UNKNOWN RMP SRU**

30 RESERVED

### SPARE

31

32

## (C)MU #1

| UNKNOWN (C)MU #1 SRU |         |                                 |  |
|----------------------|---------|---------------------------------|--|
|                      | 33 0 01 | <(C)MU-1> SPARE                 |  |
|                      | 33 0 02 | <(C)MU-1> STATUS (270) BAD SSM  |  |
|                      | 33 0 03 | <(C)MU-1> MASTER PROTOCOL ERROR |  |
|                      |         |                                 |  |

- 33 0 04 <(C)MU-1> DATA TRANSMISSION FAILURE
- 33 0 05 <(C)MU-1> SLAVE PROTOCOL ERROR
- 33 0 06 <(C)MU-1> SELF-DECLARED FAILURE
- 33 0 07 <(C)MU-1> MASTER TEST LOOP FAILURE
- 33 0 08 <(C)MU-1> SLAVE TEST LOOP FAILURE

## (C)MU #2

34 Same entries as for CMU #1 above except substitute LRU code 34 for code 33 and <(C)MU-2> for <(C)MU-1>.

### IRS-PRI

### **UNKNOWN IRS-PRI SRU**

| 35 0 01 | SPARE                                   |
|---------|---|
| 35 0 02 | <irs-pri> LAT DATA (310) FAIL</irs-pri> |
| 35 0 03 | SPARE                                   |



Page F-24 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| CODE    | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                          |
|---------|--|
| 35 0 04 | <irs-pri> LON DATA (311) FAIL</irs-pri>      |
| 35 0 05 | SPARE  |
| 35 0 06 | <irs-pri> GND SPD DATA (312) FAIL</irs-pri>  |
| 35 0 07 | SPARE  |
| 35 0 08 | <irs-pri> TRK DATA (313) FAIL</irs-pri>      |
| 35 0 09 | SPARE  |
| 35 0 0A | <irs-pri> TRUE HDG DATA (314) FAIL</irs-pri> |
| 35 0 0B | SPARE  |
| 35 0 0C | <irs-pri> PITCH DATA (324) FAIL</irs-pri>    |
| 35 0 0D | SPARE  |
| 35 0 0E | <irs-pri> ROLL DATA (325) FAIL</irs-pri>     |

#### **IRS-SEC**

36 Same entries as for IRS-PRI above except substitute LRU code 36 for code 35 and <IRS-SEC> for <IRS-PRI>.

#### RESERVED

37

38

## CFDS/CMC UNKNOWN CFDS/CMC SRU

39 0 01 INVALID OMS PARAMETER(S) 3 3 E 29,34 NONE

## SPARE

3A-3C

### **FMC #1**

UNKNOWN FMC #1 SRU 3D RESERVED

#### FMC #2

3E Same entries as for FMC #1 above except substitute LRU code 3E for code 3D and <FMC-2> for <FMC-1>.

### SPARE

3F



Page F-25 15 Jul 2006

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

## <u>CODE</u>

## FAILURE DESCRIPTION

## 429 ICAO ADDRESS SOURCE

## UNKNOWN 429 ICAO ADDRESS SOURCE SRU

40 0 01429 ICAO ADDRESS FAIL40 0 02DUAL SYSTEM DIFFERENT 429 AES ID

## SPARE

41

## CABIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS UNIT

## UNKNOWN CABIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS UNIT SRU

| 42 0 01 | CCS ECL NOT ESTABLISHED |
|---------|-------------------------|
| 42 0 02 | CCS CCL NOT ESTABLISHED |
| 42 0 03 | CCS CTU NOT AVAILABLE   |
| 42 0 04 | CCS PDL NOT ESTABLISHED |

## CPDF

43 Same entries as for CMU #1 above except substitute LRU code 43 for code 33, <CPDF> for <(C)MU-1> and make the class of all CPDF failure 2.

## SPARE

44 - 4F

## SDU INPUT BUSES AND RELATED

| 50 0 01 | SDU HSU1 BUS INACTIVE         |  |
|---------|-------------------------------|--|
| 50 0 02 | HSU1 SELF-TEST MISOPERATION   |  |
| 50 0 03 | HSU1 PERIODIC DATA RATE FAIL  |  |
| 50 0 04 | HSU1 SOLO WORD DATA RATE FAIL |  |
| 50 0 05 | HSU1 W'BURG DATA RATE FAIL    |  |
| 51 0 01 | SDU HSU2 BUS INACTIVE         |  |
| 51 0 02 | HSU2 SELF-TEST MISOPERATION   |  |
| 51 0 03 | HSU2 PERIODIC DATA RATE FAIL  |  |
| 51 0 04 | HSU2 SOLO WORD DATA RATE FAIL |  |
| 51 0 05 | HSU2 W'BURG DATA RATE FAIL    |  |
| 52 0 01 | SDU CPDF BUS INACTIVE         |  |
| 53 0 01 | SDU CMU-1 BUS INACTIVE        |  |
| 54 0 01 | SDU CTU CEPT-E1 BUS INACTIVE  |  |
| 55 0 01 | SDU SCDU/WSC-1 BUS INACTIVE   |  |
| 56 0 01 | SDU SCDU/WSC-2 BUS INACTIVE   |  |
| 57 0 01 | SDU CMU-2 BUS INACTIVE        |  |
|         |                               |  |



Page F-26 15 Jul 2006



## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| CODE           | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                                |
|----------------|--|
| <u>58</u> 0 01 | SPARE MP4A/B                                       |
| 59 0 01        | SDU CFDS BUS INACTIVE                              |
| 59 0 02        | INVALID OMS PARAMETER(S)                           |
| 5A 0 01        | SDU PRI IRS BUS INACTIVE                           |
| 5B 0 01        | SDU SEC IRS BUS INACTIVE                           |
| 5C 0 01        | SDU HGA/IGA HPA BITE BUS INACTIVE                  |
| 5C 0 02        | HGA/IGA HPA SELF-TEST MISOPERATION                 |
| 5D             | SPARE  |
| 5E             | SPARE MP6G/H                                       |
| 5F 0 01        | SDU LGA HPA BITE BUS INACTIVE                      |
| 5F 0 02        | LGA HPA SELF-TEST MISOPERATION                     |
| 60             | SPARE MP7A/B                                       |
| 61             | SPARE  |
| 62 0 01        | SDU TOP/PORT BSU/ACU BITE BUS INACTIVE             |
| 62 0 02        | TOP/PORT BSU/ACU SELF-TEST MISOPERATION            |
| 63             | SPARE  |
| 64 0 01        | SDU STBD BSU BITE BUS INACTIVE                     |
| 64 0 02        | STBD BSU/ACU SELF-TEST MISOPERATION                |
| 65 0 01        | SDU RMP BUS INACTIVE                               |
| 66 0 01        | SDU SCDU/WSC-3 BUS INACTIVE                        |
| 67 0 01        | RESERVED   |
| 68 0 01        | RESERVED   |
| 69             | SPARE  |
| 6A 0 81        | RESERVED   |
| 6B 0 01        | SPARE  |
| 6C 0 81        | RESERVED   |
| 6D 0 81        | RESERVED   |
| 6E 0 81        | RESERVED   |
| 6F 0 81        | RESERVED   |
| 70             | SPARE  |
| 71 0 01        | SDU CROSS-TALK BUS INACTIVE 3 2 I - [OTHER_SATCOM] |
| 72             | SPARE MP12E/F                                      |
| 73 0 01        | SDU FMC-1 BUS INACTIVE                             |
| 74 0 01        | SDU FMC-2 BUS INACTIVE                             |
| 75             | SPARE  |
| 76             | SPARE  |
| 77             | SPARE  |
| 78             | SPARE  |
|                |  |



### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| CODE | FAILURE DESCRIPTION |
|------|---------------------|
| 79   | SPARE               |
| 7A   | SPARE               |
| 7B   | SPARE               |
| 7C   | SPARE               |
| 7D   | SPARE               |
| 7E   | SPARE               |
| 7F   | SPARE               |

### RESERVED

80-8F

## **HGA/IGA HPA INPUT BUSES**

| 90 0 01 | HGA/IGA HPA 429 MNTNC WORD CTL BUS INACTIVE |
|---------|---|
| 90 0 02 | HGA/IGA HPA MULTICONTROL BUS INACTIVE       |
| 91      | SPARE TP2A/B                                |
| 92      | SPARE                                       |
| 93      | SPARE                                       |
| 94      | SPARE                                       |
| 95      | SPARE                                       |
|         |   |

## LGA HPA INPUT BUSES

| 96 0 01 | LGA HPA 429 MNTNC WORD CONTROL BUS INACTIVE |
|---------|---|
| 96 0 02 | LGA HPA MULTICONTROL BUS INACTIVE           |
| 97      | SPARE TP2A/B                                |

### **TOP/PORT BSU/ACU INPUT BUSES**

| 98 0 01 | MNTNC WORD T/P BSU/ACU MULTICTL BUS INACTIVE |
|---------|--|
| 99      | SPARE  |

### PORT BSU INPUT BUSES

| 9A 0 01 | MNTNC WORD PORT BSU CROSSTALK BUS INACTIVE |
|---------|--|
| 9B      | SPARE                                      |

## STARBOARD BSU INPUT BUSES

| 9C 0 01 | MNTNC WORD STBD BSU MULTICTL BUS INACTIVE  |
|---------|--|
| 9D 0 01 | MNTNC WORD STBD BSU CROSSTALK BUS INACTIVE |



Page F-28 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| CODE             | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                    |
|------------------|--|
| HSU #1 INPUT BUS |  |
| 9E 0 01          | <hsu1> 429 CONTROL BUS INACTIVE</hsu1> |
| 9E 0 02          | <hsu1> ICAO ADDRESS INVALID</hsu1>     |
| 9E 0 03          | <hsu1> POSITION UNAVAILABLE</hsu1>     |
| 9E 0 04          | <hsu1> VELOCITY UNAVAILABLE</hsu1>     |

#### HSU #2 INPUT BUS

9F Same as entries for HSU #1 above except substitute Level 1 code 9F for code 9E and <HSU2> for <HSU1>. Only applicable prior to Package 6.0.

### SPARE

### WSC INPUT BUSES

| A1 0 01 | WSC1 429 CNTRL BUS FROM THIS SDU INACTIVE |
|---------|---|
| A2 0 01 | WSC2 429 CNTRL BUS FROM THIS SDU INACTIVE |
| A3 0 01 | WSC3 429 CNTRL BUS FROM THIS SDU INACTIVE |

### SPARE

A4-A5

#### **HSU USER INTERFACES**

| A6 0 01 | HSU ETHERNET PORT 1 BUS INACTIVE |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| A7 0 01 | HSU ETHERNET PORT 2 BUS INACTIVE |
| A8 0 01 | HSU ISDN PORT 1 BUS INACTIVE     |
| A9 0 01 | HSU ISDN PORT 2 BUS INACTIVE     |

### SPARE

AA-BF

## MISCELLANEOUS ERRORS, FAILURES AND WARNINGS SDU SYSTEM CONFIGURATION STRAP ERRORS

- C0 0 81 SDU STRAPS PARITY ERROR
- C0 0 82 SDU ANT CONFIG STRAPS ERROR
- C0 0 83 SDU CFDS CONFIG STRAPS ERROR
- C0 0 84 SDU STRAPS INCONSISTENCY
- C0 0 05 DUAL SYSTEM CONFIG STRAPS ERROR
- C0 0 06 DUAL REMOTE COCKPIT STRAPS INCOMPATIBLE
- C0 0 87 MANUFACTURER-SPECIFIC STRAPS PARITY ERROR



Page F-29 15 Jul 2006

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| <u>CODE</u>          | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                        |
|----------------------|--|
| MISC                 |  |
| C1 0 81/01           | SDU WOW MISCOMPARE ERROR                   |
| C2 0 81              | SDU DUAL SYSTEM SELECT/DISABLE TEST ERROR  |
| C2 0 82              | SDU DUAL SYSTEM SEL/DIS TEST NOT INITIATED |
| C3 0 81              | SDU (ICAO) ADDRESS BITS (STRAPS) ERROR     |
| C3 0 02              | DUAL SYSTEM DIFFERENT STRAPS AES ID        |
| C4 0 01              | HGA/IGA HPA 429 MNTNC WORD OUTPUT VSWR BAD |
| C4 0 02              | HGA/IGA HPA REFLECTED OUTPUT POWER ERROR   |
| C5 0 81/01           | ORT/LOCAL CONFIG STRAPS INCOMPATIBILITY    |
| C5 0 02              | DUAL ORT/COMBINED CONFIG STRAPS INCOMP     |
| C6 0 01              | LGA HPA 429 MNTNC WORD OUTPUT VSWR BAD     |
| C6 0 02              | LGA HPA REFLECTED OUTPUT POWER ERROR       |
| HGA/IGA HPA OVER TEM | P WARNINGS                                 |
| C7 0 01              | HGA HPA MNTNC WORD LRU OVER TEMP           |
| C7 1 01              | HGA HPA PSU OVER TEMP WARNING              |
| C7 2 01              | HGA HPA CPU OVER TEMP WARNING              |
| C7 2 02              | HGA HPA OVER TEMP WARNING                  |
| C7 3 01              | HGA HPA DRIVER OVER TEMP WARNING           |
| C7 8 01              | HGA HPA OVER TEMP (COMBINER) WARNING       |
| C7 B 01              | HGA HPA RFAM OVER TEMP WARNING             |
| MISC                 |  |
| C8 0 01              | INVALID FREQ CMD FROM GES                  |
| C8 0 02              | GNSS INTERFERENCE RISK FROM GES            |
| 000002               |  |
| LGA HPA OVER TEMP WA | RNINGS                                     |
| C9 0 01              | LGA HPA MNTNC WORD LRU OVER TEMP           |
| C9 1 01              | LGA HPA PSU OVER TEMP WARNING              |
| C9 2 01              | LGA HPA CPU OVER TEMP WARNING              |
| C9 2 02              | LGA HPA OVER TEMP WARNING                  |
| C9 3 01              | LGA HPA DRIVER OVER TEMP WARNING           |
| C9 8 01              | LGA HPA OVER TEMP (COMBINER) WARNING       |
| C9 B 01              | LGA HPA RFAM OVER TEMP WARNING             |
| MISC                 |  |
| CA 0 01              | LGA LNA CONTROL DRIVER FAIL                |

- CA 0 01LGA LNA CONTROL DRIVER FAILCB 0 01HGA/IGA HPA INVALID SDI STRAPPING
- CC 0 01 LGA HPA INVALID SDI STRAPPING



Page F-30 15 Jul 2006



## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| CODE            | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| TOTC/POC RESETS |                                    |
| CD 0 81/01      | SDU TOTC AUTO/MANUAL RESET         |
| CD 0 82/02      | SDU POC AUTO/MANUAL RESET          |
| CE 0 81/01      | RESERVED                           |
| CE 0 82/02      | RESERVED                           |
| CF 0 81/01      | HGA/IGA HPA TOTC AUTO/MANUAL RESET |
| CF 0 82/02      | HGA/IGA HPA POC AUTO/MANUAL RESET  |
| D0 0 81/01      | LGA HPA TOTC AUTO/MANUAL RESET     |
| D0 0 82/02      | LGA HPA POC AUTO/MANUAL RESET      |

## WRONG SDI CODES

| D1 0 01 | HGA/IGA HPA WRONG A429 SDI CODE      |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| D2 0 01 | LGA HPA WRONG A429 SDI CODE          |
| D3 0 01 | TOP/PORT BSU/ACU WRONG A429 SDI CODE |
| D4 0 01 | STARBOARD BSU WRONG A429 SDI CODE    |

#### **RF INTER-LRU FAILURES**

| D5 0 01 | SDU TO HGA/IGA HPA CALIBRATION ERROR             |
|---------|--|
| D5 0 02 | SDU TO LINEAR HGA/IGA HPA RF CONTIN. FAIL        |
| D5 0 03 | SDU TO CLASS C HGA/IGA HPA RF CONTIN. FAIL       |
| D5 0 04 | SDU TO HGA/IGA HPA ATTEN. CALIBRATION ERROR      |
| D5 0 05 | SDU TO LINEAR HGA/IGA HPA ATTEN. RF CONTIN. FAIL |
| D6 0 01 | SDU TO LGA HPA CALIBRATION ERROR                 |
| D6 0 02 | SDU TO LINEAR LGA HPA RF CONTINUITY FAIL         |
| D6 0 03 | SDU TO CLASS C LGA HPA RF CONTINUITY FAIL        |
| D6 0 04 | SDU TO LGA HPA ATTEN. CALIBRATION ERROR          |
| D6 0 05 | SDU TO LINEAR LGA HPA ATTEN. RF CONTIN. FAIL     |
| D7 0 01 | RESERVED   |
| D7 0 82 | RESERVED   |
| D8 0 81 | T/P HGA LNA TO SDU RF CONTINUITY FAIL            |
| D9 0 81 | STBD HGA LNA TO SDU RF CONTINUITY FAIL           |
| DA 0 81 | LGA LNA TO SDU RF CONTINUITY FAIL                |
|         |  |

### MISC

| DB 0 01 | LGA LOG-ON TEST FAILURE             |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| DB 0 02 | SLAVE LGA LOG-ON TEST NOT INITIATED |
| DC 0 01 | NO DECLARED ACTIVE (C)MU - 1        |



Page F-31 15 Jul 2006

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| SDU ORT ERRORSSDU SECURED ORT ERRORSDD 0 01(I) STARTUP LOG-ON POLICYDD 0 02RESERVEDDD 0 03(VIII) RESPONSE CAPABILITY TO LOG-ON INTRRGTNDD 0 04(XVIII) NOISE INSERTION LEVELDD 0 05(XXII) TX GAIN THRESHOLDDD 0 06(XXIII) APHONE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT COMMANDSDD 0 07RESERVEDDD 0 08(XXVIII) HPA BACKOFF LIMITSDD 0 09(XXIX) HPA MIN REPORTABLE ACTUAL PWR OUT |
|--|
| DD 0 01(I) STARTUP LOG-ON POLICYDD 0 02RESERVEDDD 0 03(VIII) RESPONSE CAPABILITY TO LOG-ON INTRRGTNDD 0 04(XVIII) NOISE INSERTION LEVELDD 0 05(XXII) TX GAIN THRESHOLDDD 0 06(XXIII) APHONE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT COMMANDSDD 0 07RESERVEDDD 0 08(XXVIII) HPA BACKOFF LIMITSDD 0 09(XXIX) HPA MIN REPORTABLE ACTUAL PWR OUT                                     |
| DD 0 02RESERVEDDD 0 03(VIII) RESPONSE CAPABILITY TO LOG-ON INTRRGTNDD 0 04(XVIII) NOISE INSERTION LEVELDD 0 05(XXII) TX GAIN THRESHOLDDD 0 06(XXIII) APHONE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT COMMANDSDD 0 07RESERVEDDD 0 08(XXVIII) HPA BACKOFF LIMITSDD 0 09(XXIX) HPA MIN REPORTABLE ACTUAL PWR OUT   |
| DD 0 03(VIII) RESPONSE CAPABILITY TO LOG-ON INTRRGTNDD 0 04(XVIII) NOISE INSERTION LEVELDD 0 05(XXII) TX GAIN THRESHOLDDD 0 06(XXIII) APHONE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT COMMANDSDD 0 07RESERVEDDD 0 08(XXVIII) HPA BACKOFF LIMITSDD 0 09(XXIX) HPA MIN REPORTABLE ACTUAL PWR OUT  |
| DD 0 04(XVIII) NOISE INSERTION LEVELDD 0 05(XXII) TX GAIN THRESHOLDDD 0 06(XXIII) APHONE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT COMMANDSDD 0 07RESERVEDDD 0 08(XXVIII) HPA BACKOFF LIMITSDD 0 09(XXIX) HPA MIN REPORTABLE ACTUAL PWR OUT  |
| DD 0 05(XXII) TX GAIN THRESHOLDDD 0 06(XXIII) APHONE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT COMMANDSDD 0 07RESERVEDDD 0 08(XXVIII) HPA BACKOFF LIMITSDD 0 09(XXIX) HPA MIN REPORTABLE ACTUAL PWR OUT  |
| DD 0 06(XXIII) APHONE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT COMMANDSDD 0 07RESERVEDDD 0 08(XXVIII) HPA BACKOFF LIMITSDD 0 09(XXIX) HPA MIN REPORTABLE ACTUAL PWR OUT   |
| DD 0 07RESERVEDDD 0 08(XXVIII) HPA BACKOFF LIMITSDD 0 09(XXIX) HPA MIN REPORTABLE ACTUAL PWR OUT   |
| DD 0 08(XXVIII) HPA BACKOFF LIMITSDD 0 09(XXIX) HPA MIN REPORTABLE ACTUAL PWR OUT  |
| DD 0 09 (XXIX) HPA MIN REPORTABLE ACTUAL PWR OUT   |
|  |
|  |
| DD 0 0A (XXX) DEFAULT ASSUMED GLOBAL INITIAL C-CH EIRP   |
| DD 0 0B (XXXI) SCDU TELEPHONE NUMBER PRESELECT   |
| DD 0 0C (XXXII) ACP CALL INITIATION  |
| DD 0 0D (XXXVIII) FAILURE MASKING DATA   |
| DD 0 0E (XXXIX) ELEVATION HANDOVER THRESHOLD   |
| DD 0 0F (XLI) AUTOMATIC TRANSIT CALL GES TABLE   |
| DD 0 10 (XLII) AIR-TO-GROUND CHIME   |
| DD 0 11 (XLIII) SCDU CALL PROMPTS  |
| DD 0 12 (XLIV) EIRP OVERDRAFT CHECKING PRIORITY  |
| DD 0 13 (XLVI) COCKPIT AUDIO LEVEL SETTINGS  |
| DD 0 14 (XLVII) HGA RETRY PERIOD   |
| DD 0 15 (XLVIII) COCKPIT CHAN INTERFACE TYPE FOR DUAL  |
| DD 0 16 (L) "DIS/REENABLE OTHER SATCOM" SCDU PROMPTS   |
| DD 0 17 (LI) SCDU SATCOM SUBSYSTEM PROMPTS   |
| DD 0 18 (LII) SCDU CHANNEL LABEL SUFFIXES  |
| DD 0 19 (LIII) SECURED ORT DESCRIPTION   |
| DD 0 1A (LIV) COMPOSITE ORT FILE UPLOAD ALLOWED  |
| DD 0 1B SECURED ORT MISMATCH WITH OTHER SDU  |
| DD 0 1C (LVI) ACCESS TO ZERO-PREFERENCE GESS   |
| DD 0 1D (LV) SECURED ORT MODIFIED FLAG   |
| DD 0 1E (LVII) L-BAND REFERENCE OFFSET CAL THRESHOLDS  |
| DD 0 1F (LIX) APHONE AUDIO LEVEL SETTING   |
| DD 0 20 (LX) AERO-H ONLY OPERATION   |



## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| CODE                | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                         |
|---------------------|---|
| SDU USER ORT ERRORS |   |
| DE 0 01             | (II) SATELLITE/GES NAMES                    |
| DE 0 02             | (III) GES PREFERENCE VALUES                 |
| DE 0 03             | (IV) MAINTENANCE PAGE ACCESS                |
| DE 0 04             | (V) COCKPIT TELEPHONE NUMBERS               |
| DE 0 05             | (VII) RESOURCES RESERVED FOR HEADSET        |
| DE 0 06             | SPARE                                       |
| DE 0 07             | (X) GROUND-TO-AIR CIRCUIT-MODE DATA         |
| DE 0 08             | (XIII) GROUND-TO-AIR CALLS                  |
| DE 0 09             | (XIV) CALL CAMP-ON DURATION                 |
| DE 0 0A             | (XV) CAMP-ON TIMEOUT ACTION                 |
| DE 0 0B             | (XVI) STORE APHONE TELEPHONE NUMBERS        |
| DE 0 0C             | (XIX) GROUND-TO-AIR CALL PREEMPTION         |
| DE 0 0D             | (XX) PREFERRED COCKPIT CALL ROUTING         |
| DE 0 0E             | (XXI) PREFERRED APHONE CALL ROUTING         |
| DE 0 0F             | (XXIV) APHONE OUTGOING CALL BARRING LEVEL   |
| DE 0 10             | (XXV) CALL BARRING SECURITY CODE            |
| DE 0 11             | (XXVI) SHARED APHONE PHONE NUMBER STORAGE   |
| DE 0 12             | (XXXIII) ORT DESCRIPTION                    |
| DE 0 13             | (XXXIV) AIRLINE CODE                        |
| DE 0 14             | (XXXV) HEADSET OUTGOING CALL BARRING LEVEL  |
| DE 0 15             | (XXXVI) HEADSET TRANSIT CALL                |
| DE 0 16             | (XL) HIGH RATE DATA TRANSMIT SUPPORT        |
| DE 0 17             | (XLV) APHONE CALLED TERMINAL ID ASSIGNMENT  |
| DE 0 18             | (IL) MASTERY HANDOVER ALGORITHM WEIGHTING   |
| DE 0 19             | (LVIII) AES POSITION REPORTING              |
| DE 0 1A             | (LXI) HSD PREEMPTION FOR PRIORITY 4 CALLS   |
| DE 0 1B             | (LXII) ONGOING HSD CALL EIRP                |
| DE 0 1C             | (XXXVII) ORT MODIFIED FLAG                  |
| DE 0 1D             | (LXIII) WSC MANUAL DIALING                  |
| DE 0 1E             | (LXIV) MINIMUM HSD CALL EIRP                |
| DE 0 1F             | (LXV) HSD REGISTRATION PREFERENCE           |
| DE 0 20             | (LXVI) SWIFT64 M-ISDN LES PREFERENCE VALUES |
| DE 0 21             | (LXVII) SWIFT64 MPDS LES PREFERENCE VALUES  |
| DE 0 22             | (LXVIII) ETHERNET MAC ADDRESS ASSIGNMENT    |
| DE 0 23             | (LXIX) PPPoE ACCESS-CONCENTRATOR NAME       |
| DE 0 24             | (LXX) TELNET SERVER ACCESS                  |
| DE 0 25             | (LXXI) DHCP SERVER ACCESS                   |
| DE 0 26             | (LXXII) TELNET IP ADDRESS ASSIGNMENT        |
|                     |   |



Page F-33 15 Jul 2006

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| <u>CODE</u> | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                        |
|-------------|--|
| DE 0 27     | (LXXIII) TELNET SUBNET MASK ASSIGNMENT     |
| DE 0 28     | (LXXIV) TELNET DEFAULT GATEWAY ASSIGNMENT  |
| DE 0 29     | (LXXV) DHCP IP ADDRESS ASSIGNMENT          |
| DE 0 2A     | (LXXVI) DHCP IP ADDRESS POOL ALLOCATION    |
| DE 0 2B     | (LXXVII) BGAN PDP SESSION PARAMETERS       |
| DE 0 2C     | (LXXVIII) PSID SUPPLEMENTARY FREQUENCIES   |
| MISC        |  |
| DF 0 01     | SLAVE HGA/IGA LOG-ON TEST FAILURE          |
| DF 0 02     | SLAVE HGA/IGA LOG-ON TEST NOT INITIATED    |
| E0 0 81     | RESERVED                                   |
| E1 0 01     | HSU1 SYSTEM DISABLE DISCRETE FAILURE       |
| E1 0 01     | HSU SYSTEM DISABLE DISCRETE FAILURE        |
| E2 0 01     | HSU2 SYSTEM DISABLE DISCRETE FAILURE       |
| E3 0 01     | UNSUPPORTED HSU1 CONFIGURATION             |
| E3 0 02     | UNSUPPORTED HSU2 CONFIGURATION             |
| E4 0 81     | HSU1/SDU INTERFACE VERSION INCOMPATIBILITY |
| E5 0 81     | HSU2/SDU INTERFACE VERSION INCOMPATIBILITY |
| E6 0 81/01  | HSU1/HPA TX RF SIGNAL PATH FAILURE         |
| E6 0 02     | HSU1 to HGA/IGA HPA CALIBRATION ERROR      |
| E6 0 03     | HSU2 to HGA/IGA HPA CALIBRATION ERROR      |
| E6 0 04     | HSU3 to HGA/IGA HPA CALIBRATION ERROR      |
| E6 0 05     | HSU4 to HGA/IGA HPA CALIBRATION ERROR      |
| E7 0 01     | HSU2/HPA TX RF SIGNAL PATH FAILURE         |
| E8 0 81     | DLNA/HSU1 RX RF SIGNAL PATH FAILURE        |
| E9 0 81     | DLNA/HSU2 RX RF SIGNAL PATH FAILURE        |
| EA 0 01     | DUAL HSU-700 CONFIG WARNING                |
| EB 0 01     | NO DECLARED ACTIVE WSC                     |
| EC 0 81     | HSU CONFIGURATION STRAPS PARITY ERROR      |
| EC 0 82     | HSU CONFIGURATION STRAPS ERROR             |
| ED 0 01     | SDU ORT/HSU CONFIG STRAPS INCOMPATIBILITY  |
| EE 0 81     | HSU FORWARD ID ADDRESS BITS (STRAPS) ERROR |
| EE 0 82     | ILLEGAL HSU FORWARD ID ADDRESS             |



## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

| <u>CODE</u> | FAILURE DESCRIPTION                    |
|-------------|--|
| SPARE       |  |
| EF – FC     |  |
| FD 0 01-16  | EXTERNAL PILOT EVENT MARKER TO SDU     |
| FE 0 01     | EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY INTERRUPT TO SDU |
|             |  |

#### RESERVED

FF





## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

Blank Page



Page F-36 15 Jul 2006

## THALES

#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

## INDEX

## Α

ACARS, aircraft communications addressing and reporting system, 1-1, 1-11 ACP. See audio control panel actual power out status, 6-57 aeronautical administrative communications, 1-1 Aeronautical Mobile Satellite Services Document, 1-25 aeronautical operational control, 1-1 aeronautical passenger communications, 1-1, 3-2 Aeronautical Radio, Inc., 1-3, 2-28 AFIS, aircraft flight information system, 2-28 air filtration systems, B-1 installation instructions, B-4 air traffic control, 1-1 air traffic services, 1-1 Air Transport Association, reference numbers, 6-89 Airbus, 6-94, 6-95, 6-96, 6-98, 6-100, 6-101, 6-103, 6-105 Boeing, 6-90, 6-91, 6-92, 6-93 McDonnell Douglas, 6-106, 6-107, 6-108, 6-109 air-to-ground calls, 5-69 airborne data loader, 1-11, 2-8, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13 Airbus, 1-17 aircraft avionics, 1-3 aircraft communications addressing and reporting system, peripheral function, 2-28 aircraft earth station, 1-2, 1-3, 2-1, 2-2, 2-15, 2-16 identification, 5-57 management, 2-1 operational modes for log-on, 2-3 aircraft identification. 6-8. 6-68 aircraft telecommunications network, 1-1 alphanumeric display test, 6-6 AMS. See audio management system AMU. See audio management unit analog audio channel, 3-2 connected telephone(s), 1-3, 3-1, 3-5, 3-15 call barring level, 3-5, 3-7, C-4 handset, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7 stored telephone numbers, 3-7, C-5 system management commands, 3-8, 3-9, C-4 private branch exchange, 1-10, 3-1, 5-61 interfaces, 3-11 trunk lines, 3-2 antenna general removal instructions, 7-3 hardware, 7-2 removal and installation, 7-2 weather protection, 7-2 antenna control unit, 5-63, 6-5, 6-8

antenna subsystem, 1-3, 5-62, 5-63 APHONE. See channels, analog APOS. See actual power out status ARINC, Aeronautical Radio, Inc., 1-11 ARINC 600 connector layouts and contact arrangement, 5-1 pin assignments, A-23 requirements, 5-3 ATA. See Air Transport Association audio control panel, 2-27, 3-14, 5-69 audio management system, 2-27 audio management unit, 3-14 automatic dependent surveillance, 1-1

#### В

beam steering unit, 1-9, 5-63, 6-5, 6-8, A-4, A-9, A-10, A-15 BIT. See built-in test Boeing, 1-17 bootstrap program, 2-8 system table, 2-2 built-in test, 6-88, A-17, A-19 built-in test equipment, 1-26, 5-63, 6-3, 6-5, 6-7, 6-89 requirements, 6-1, 6-18 system communication, 6-1 bulk data communication, 2-13

## С

cabin communications, 3-1 communications system, 1-3, 1-9, 3-1, 5-61, A-9, A-15 packet data function, 2-17, 5-59 telecommunications panel, 6-110 telecommunications unit, 1-9, 2-17, 3-1 voice services, 2-13 cabin/passenger communications equipment, 3-1 cable attenuation, 4-2 loss requirements, 4-2 CAIMS. See central aircraft information and maintenance system call initiation from analog phone, 3-11 termination, 2-7, 2-16, 3-5, 3-15 central aircraft information and maintenance system, 6-10, 6-88

23-20-35

Page INDEX-1 15 Jul 2006

#### THALES Honeywell



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

central fault display system, 1-11, 5-63, 6-6, 6-7, 6-10, 6-16, 6-17, 6-27, 6-38, 6-46, 6-68, 6-71, 6-79, 6-89 Airbus, 6-84, 6-87 McDonnell-Douglas, 6-84, 6-87 pages, 6-10, 6-88 central maintenance computer, 1-11, 5-63, 6-7, 6-10, 6-16, 6-17, 6-46, 6-87 Boeing 747-400, 6-84 to SDU communication, 6-84 centralized fault display interface unit, 6-87, 6-88 communication with SDU, 6-87 CFDIU. See centralized fault display interface unit channels, analog, C-3 circuit card assembly, 1-21 circuit-mode, 2-16, 2-20 call setup, 2-15, 2-16 data, 2-4, 2-13, 2-15, 3-10, 6-111 services, 2-13, 2-16 voice, 2-7, 2-13 CM. See continuous monitoring CMT. See commissioning and maintenance terminal cockpit communications, 3-14 hookswitch signaling, 5-69 voice call light test, 6-33, 6-34 call light/chime, 5-67 channels. 2-27 configurations, 2-27 functionality, 2-27 services, 2-13 cockpit voice sources, 1-3 codec dedication, 5-68 codec-generated messages, 3-6 pacifiers, 3-6, 3-15 commissioning and maintenance terminal, 2-5, 2-7, 2-12, 6-6, 6-10, 6-18, 6-72, 6-110 interface, 6-17 page, 2-11, 6-3 panel lamps, 6-111 communications management unit, 1-11, 5-57, 5-58, 5-65, A-10 configuration data messages, 6-85 configuration pins, 5-21, 5-55, 5-56, 5-58, 5-59, 5-60, 5-61, 5-63, 5-64, 5-65, 5-66, 5-67, 5-68, 6-39, 6-45, 6-46, 6-48, 6-49, 6-51, 6-85, 6-88, 6-89 continued airworthiness, 7-5, B-1 continuity, 5-21 continuous monitoring, 6-4, 6-5, 6-7, 6-8, 6-9, 6-11, 6-30 failure, 6-11 failure records, 6-8 Control Processor Card, 1-23 cooling requirements, 4-3, B-1

coordinated universal time, 6-68, 6-71, 6-75, 6-79, 6-81 CPDF. See cabin, packet data function CRC. See cyclic redundancy check cross talk, 5-64 cross-talk bus, 2-17, 2-18, 2-19, 6-110 CTM panel. See cabin, telecommunications panel cyclic redundancy check, 2-9, 6-17

#### D

D/LNA, Diplexer/ Low Noise Amplifier, 1-9 data interface unit, 2-15 set download, 2-8 upload, 2-8 terminal equipment, 2-15 digitally connected phones, 3-1 diplexer, 5-63, 6-5, 6-8, A-9, A-15 Diplexer/ Low Noise Amplifier, 1-9 DIU. See data, interface unit DTE. See data, terminal equipment dual in-line packaging, 1-25 dual SATCOM system, 2-10, 2-16, 5-64, 6-27 antenna configurations, 2-19 cockpit voice configurations, 2-27 control/status, 2-17 reversion, 2-18 automatic, 2-18 manual, 2-19 SCDU page displays, 6-110 wiring diagram, 2-18 dual tone multifrequency, 3-2, 3-6, 3-11, 3-12, 3-15

### Е

effective isotopic radiated power, 2-5 **Electronic Cable Specialists** air filtration assemblies. A-8 ARINC 600 connectors beam steering unit, A-2 high power amplifier, A-2 satellite data unit, A-2 signal conditioning unit, A-2 attenuators, A-1, A-2 cabin communications system provisions, A-9 cable, A-1, A-2 connectors, A-1, A-2 hardware component kits, A-4, A-7, A-8 plenum shelf assemblies, A-9 tray assemblies, A-4, A-8 elevation handover threshold, 2-5, 2-7 encrypted voice/data communication, 2-13



Page INDEX-2 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

#### F

facsimile, 2-13, 2-15, 3-1 failure detection and reporting level, 6-3 memory log, 6-8, 6-18, 6-68, 6-71, 6-75, 6-79, 6-81, 6-83 messages in normal mode, 6-87 recording, 6-7 reporting, 6-8 fault warning processor, 6-89 flight identification number, 2-4 leg, 6-8 management computer, 5-58 plan information, 5-58 FMC. See flight, management computer forward ID, 1-24 functional tests, 6-4, 6-5, 6-8, 6-9, 6-11, 6-84 failure, 6-12 failure records, 6-8 FWP. See fault warning processor

## G

GES-specific data broadcast, 2-16
global beam, 2-1, 2-3
Global-Wulfsberg Flitephone WH-10, 3-1
commands, 3-7
interface, 3-5
Greenwich Mean Time, 6-8
ground earth station, 2-1, 2-2, 2-15, 3-9, 3-12, 5-58
preference, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 3-9
tied preferences, 2-5
ground earth stations, 1-2, 1-12
ground speed, 6-77, 6-83
ground-to-air calls, 2-4, 3-9, 3-10, 3-14, 5-66, C-3
GSDB. See GES-specific data broadcast
GSPD. See ground speed

### Н

handover, 2-1, 2-2, 2-7 automatic, 2-1, 2-2, 2-7 of mastery, 2-17, 2-18, 2-20 user command, 2-1, 2-7 high frequency, 1-1 high gain antenna, 1-9, 2-16, 2-19, 2-21, 2-22, 2-23, 2-24, 2-25, 2-26, 2-27, 4-3, 5-63, 6-5, 6-7, 6-16, 6-56, 6-58 maximum permissible exposure level, INTRO-9 high power amplifier, 1-3, 1-16, 3-17, 5-62, 5-63, 6-1, 6-2, 6-5, 6-6, 6-7, 6-9, 6-16, 6-17, 6-19, 6-56, 6-58, 6-71, 6-85, 6-88, 6-111, A-4, A-10, B-1, B-4, B-8 20 watt front panel connector, 5-1 rear connector, 5-1 40 watt ARINC 600 connector requirements, 5-3 cooling requirements, 4-3 front panel connector, 5-1 rear connector, 5-1 failure reporting, 6-8 front panel indicators and controls, 6-8 light emitting diodes, 6-9 software upload, 2-9 software/database updates, 2-8 high power relay, 4-3, 5-63, 6-5, A-9, A-15 high speed data unit, 1-1, 1-3, 1-16 Hollingsead International, A-10 **ARINC 600 connectors** beam steering unit, A-11 communications management unit, A-11 high power amplifier, A-11 satellite data unit, A-11 cabin communications system provisions, A-15 engineering support, A-10 installation kit components. A-11 cables, A-11 connectors, A-11 tray assemblies, A-12 plenum shelf assemblies, A-15 HPR. See high power relay

## I

inertial reference system, 1-11, 2-5, 5-61, 6-40, A-16 initial signal unit, 3-12 input/output module, 1-23 installation, new, 4-1 instructions for continued airworthiness, 7-5 integrated services digital network, 1-10 interactive data communication, 2-13 intermediate gain antenna, 2-19 maximum permissible exposure level, INTRO-9 International Civil Aviation Organization, 1-2 address, 2-16, 5-21, 5-57, 6-8, 6-38 aircraft identification code, 2-4 block strapping, 5-29 International Maritime Satellite Organization, 1-1, 1-9, 1-14, 2-1, 2-13, 2-15 International Organization for Standardization, 2-15, 3-13 International Telecommunications Union, 1-2 ISO. See International Organization for Standardization

23-20-35

Page INDEX-3 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

ISU. See initial signal unit

#### L

level I failure messages, 6-12, 6-13, 6-14, 6-16, 6-89 Airbus, 6-94, 6-95, 6-96, 6-98, 6-100, 6-101, 6-103, 6-105 Boeing, 6-90, 6-91, 6-92, 6-93 McDonnell Douglas, 6-106, 6-107, 6-108, 6-109 light emitting diode, 1-30, 6-8, A-17, A-19 test, 6-6, 6-11 line replaceable unit, 2-8, 6-4, 6-5, 6-75, 6-77, 6-81, 6-86, 6-88, 6-89, 6-111, 7-1, 7-5, B-1, B-4, B-7, B-8, B-9 coverage, 6-3 data record. 6-87 header record, 2-9 identification, 6-16, 6-71 installation, 7-3 mechanical installation, 4-1 removal, 7-3 log-off, 2-1, 2-3, 2-6, 2-7, 6-23 log-on, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-10, 2-16, 6-27, 6-33, 6-34.6-65 automatic, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7 constrained, 2-6, 2-7 mode selection, 2-6 policy, 2-3, 2-5, 3-8, C-1 user command, 2-3 low gain antenna, 1-9, 2-5, 2-16, 2-19, 2-21, 2-23, 2-24, 2-25, 2-26, 2-27, 5-63, 6-5, 6-7, 6-16, 6-56, 6-58 maximum permissible exposure level, INTRO-10 low noise amplifier, 5-63, 6-5, 6-8, A-9, A-15 LRU. See line replaceable unit

### Μ

maintenance activity log, 6-18, 6-19 activity record, 6-19 panel assembly, 6-110 management unit, 1-11, 2-17 MAR. See maintenance, activity record maximum permissible exposure level, INTRO-8 high gain antenna, INTRO-9 intermediate gain antenna, INTRO-9 low gain antenna, INTRO-10 radio frequency energy levels, INTRO-10 MCDU, multifunction control display unit, 1-4 MCS SATCOM avionics, 1-3 MCU, modular concept unit, 1-25 mobile integrated services digital network, 1-10 mobile packet-data service, 1-10

MPEL. See maximum permissible exposure level
Multi-Channel SATCOM, 1-1
multi-channel SATCOM system
ARINC 429 data requirements, A-16, A-17
avionics, 3-1
cooling requirements, 4-3
failures, 6-1
multifunction control and display unit, 2-11, 3-14, 5-65, 5-67, 6-17, 6-20, 6-21

## Ν

non-volatile memory, 6-89, C-1

## 0

OCXO. See oven-controlled crystal oscillator off-hook, 3-2, 3-5, 3-7, 3-9, 3-11, 3-13, 3-14, 5-69 on-board maintenance system, 1-11 Boeing 777, 6-84 CAIMS, 6-89 on-hook, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9, 3-11, 3-12, 3-15, 5-69 operational software, 2-8, 2-9 ORT. See owner requirements table oven-controlled crystal oscillator, 1-23, 1-28, 1-33, 4-3, 6-5,6-6 owner requirements table, 1-4, 1-11, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9, 3-10, 3-15, 3-17, 4-2, 5-66, 5-68, 6-27, 6-64, 6-65, 6-110, C-1 download/upload diskettes, 2-8, 2-11 identification, 6-18, 6-71, 6-74, 6-85, 6-87, 6-88 identification message, 6-11 upload, 4-2, 7-4 upload/download, 2-11

### Ρ

packet data, 5-59 messages, 2-15 services, 2-15, 2-16, 2-20 packet-mode channels, 2-16 part number block, 6-17 Pd-channel, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4 frequency, 2-3 person-activated self-test, 2-9, 2-10, 2-12, 2-13, 5-57, 6-4, 6-6, 6-9, 6-29, 6-35, 6-38, 6-87 phase-locked oscillator, 6-5, 6-6 PMAT. See portable maintenance access terminal POC. See power-on counter point-to-point protocol over Ethernet, 1-23 portable data loader, 1-11, 2-8, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 5-1 portable maintenance access terminal, 6-89 power interrupts, 6-4 power supply unit, 1-23, 6-6, 6-77, 6-83



Page INDEX-4 15 Jul 2006



#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

power-on counter, 6-77, 6-83 power-on self-test, 2-9, 5-57, 6-4, 6-5, 6-6, 6-9, 6-29, 6-35 priority 4 calls, 5-66 private automatic branch exchange, 3-1 Psid-channel frequencies, 2-2, 2-6 Psmc-channel, 2-1, 2-4, 2-5 frequency, 2-2, 2-3, 2-6 PSU. See power supply unit push to test, 1-30 push-to-talk, 1-10, 3-14, 6-6

#### R

radio frequency module, 6-6 radio frequency unit, 1-9 radio frequency unit interface adapter, 1-9 ARINC 600 connector requirements, 5-3 radio management panel, 1-4 Rd-channel, 2-4, 2-5 real-time clock, 6-19 return ID, 1-24 **RF** channels C-channel, 2-4, 2-7, 2-13, 2-15, 2-16 P-channel, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-6, 2-7 R-channel, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5 T-channel, 2-4, 2-5 RF loop back test, 6-6 RFM. See radio frequency module Rsmc-channel, 2-4, 2-5 RTC. See real-time clock

## S

SATCOM control and display unit, 1-11, 2-6, 2-17, 2-19, 2-27, 3-14, 5-65, 5-67, 5-69, 6-6, 6-7, 6-8, 6-10, 6-17, 6-20, 6-22, 6-87, 6-88 display, 6-20, 6-21 page, 2-11 displays for dual systems, 6-110 hierarchy, 6-25, 6-29 pages, 6-10, 6-20, 6-24, 6-89 configuration data, 6-27, 6-38, 6-39, 6-40, 6-41, 6-42, 6-43, 6-44, 6-45, 6-46, 6-47, 6-48, 6-49, 6-50, 6-51, 6-52, 6-54, 6-55, 6-56, 6-57, 6-59 data loader, 6-60, 6-61, 6-62, 6-63, 6-64, 6-65, 6-66 ground report, 6-27, 6-79, 6-80 ground report troubleshooting data, 6-27, 6-81, 6-82 last leg class 3 faults, 6-27, 6-77, 6-79 last leg report, 6-27, 6-66, 6-67 LRU identification, 6-27, 6-71, 6-73, 6-74 previous legs report, 6-27, 6-68, 6-69, 6-70, 6-71

SATCOM main menu, 6-24, 6-26, 6-29, 6-110 SATCOM maintenance, 6-27, 6-29, 6-59, 6-66, 6-110 SATCOM self-test, 6-35, 6-36, 6-37, 6-38 SATCOM submenu, 6-27, 6-28, 6-66 test, 6-27, 6-29, 6-30, 6-31, 6-32 troubleshooting data, 6-27, 6-75, 6-76 SATCOM main menu page, 3-15 satellite data unit, 1-16, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18, 3-1, 3-2, 3-5, 3-9, 3-12, 3-15, 5-57, 5-58, 5-59, 5-60, 5-61, 5-63, 5-65, 5-66, 5-67, 5-69, 6-1, 6-3, 6-5, 6-6, 6-7, 6-8, 6-9, 6-18, 6-19, 6-20, 6-22, 6-66, 6-72, 6-84, 6-85, 6-87, 6-88, 6-89, 6-110, A-4, A-10, B-1, B-4, B-8, C-1 ARINC 600 connector requirements, 5-3 codec, 2-15, 2-27, 3-1, 3-14, 5-68 configuration pin, 5-64 cooling requirements, 4-3 failure reporting, 6-10 front panel connector. 5-1 indicators and controls, 6-10 light emitting diodes, 6-11 installation dependent considerations, 4-2 master, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18, 2-19 mechanical installation data, 4-1 modem, 3-5 number. 5-64 rear connector, 5-1 slave, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18, 2-19 software upload, 2-9 software/database updates, 2-8 to WH-10 handset actions, 3-5 voice codec, 3-5, 3-6 scratchpad, 6-20, 6-21, 6-23, 6-65, 6-88 SDI. See source destination identifer secure voice, coding unit, 2-15 shop replaceable unit, 6-3, 6-75, 6-77, 6-81 sign/status matrix, 5-57, 6-4, 6-5, 6-6, 6-9, 6-84, 6-87, A-19, A-21, A-22 signal conditioning unit, A-4, A-9, A-16, A-17, A-18, A-19, A-21, A-22 automatic input selection, A-19 built-in test, A-17, A-19 control functions, A-18 front panel, A-17 light emitting diode, A-17, A-19 manual signal selection, A-18 single channel per carrier, 1-12 SMT, surface mount technology, 1-25 software, upload, 2-8, 2-9 validation, 2-9 source destination identifier, 5-61, 5-64, 6-16, 6-84 space segment, 1-2 spot beam, 2-1, 2-2, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6 handover, 2-6

23-20-35

Page INDEX-5 15 Jul 2006





#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

MCS-4200/7200 Multi-Channel SATCOM System

satellite, 2-1 search table, 2-3 SRU, shop replaceable unit, 1-25 SSM. See sign/status matrix standard ground test, 6-87 strap parity, 5-60 swift channel module, 1-23 system address label, 2-9 system table, 2-2, 2-3, 3-9

#### Т

terminal interface function, 2–15 terrestrial data and voice, 1–2 time division multiple access, 1–12 time division multiplex, 1–12 time since power-on, 6–77, 6–83 total on-time clock, 6–18, 6–19 triple transcoder modem, 1–21

#### U

UTC. See coordinated universal time

#### V

VCM. See voice codec module vendor equipment, 4-4, A-1 voice codec module, 3-14 audio switching, 3-15 dedication, 3-17 sidetone, 3-15 stored audio messages, 3-15 voltage standing wave ratio, 4-2, A-2

#### W

weight-on-wheels discrete, 6-7, 6-39

#### Х

XTB. See cross-talk bus



Page INDEX-6 15 Jul 2006